IELTS SPEAKING

Actual Tests With Suggested Answers

OCT 2021 - JAN 2022



IELTSMaterial.com

Published by

IELTSMaterial.com

This publication is in copyright. All rights are reserved, including resale rights. This e-book is sold subject to the condition that no part of this e-book may also be copied, duplicated, stored, distributed, reproduced or transmitted for any purpose in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, or by any information storage and retrieval system without written permission from the author.

Preface

As far as you know, IELTS candidates will have only 11-14 minutes for IELTS Speaking and it comprises of Part 1, Part 2 and Part 3. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary that you invest time in practicing the real IELTS Speaking questions.

Beside Cambridge IELTS Practice Tests series published by Oxford University Press, IELTS Speaking Recent Actual Tests with Suggested Answers aims to develop speaking and test-taking skills along with language proficiency to help you achieve a high IELTS Speaking score. It contains IELTS Speaking questions that were asked and would be asked in IELTS Speaking tests in 2021. The questions are divided into part 1, part 2 and part 3. Each of the questions have answers provided by our certified IELTS trainer along with the vocabulary that is specifically used for that question/topic. When using this e-book, you can be aware of the kinds of questions that you would face in a real exam, and how the answers are framed accordingly. Moreover, these tests are extracted from an authentic IELTS bank source; therefore, you are in all probability to encounter these questions in your real examinations.

The authors are convinced that you will find IELTS Speaking Recent Actual Tests with Suggested Answers extremely helpful on your path to success with the International English Language Testing System.

Don't just trust to luck in your IELTS exam – the key is practice!

IELTSMaterial

https://ielTsmaterial.com | admin@ieltsmaterial.com

Table of Contents

Introduction 1

IELTS Speaking – Part 1 2

1. Environmental Protection 2
2. Barbecue 4
3. Advertisements 6
4. Special Costumes 8
5. Wild Animals 10
6. Wallet 12
7. Car Trip 14
8. Sky and Stars 16
9. Relax 18
10. Holidays 20
11. Going out 22
12. Happiness 24
13. Hobbies 26
14. Internet 28
15. Leisure Time 30
16. Pets 32
17. Sport 34
18. Television 36
19. Change 38
20. New Year 40
21. Birthdays 42
22. Childhood 44
23. Clothes 46
24. Computers 48
25. Daily Routines 50
26. Dictionaries 52
27. Evenings 54
28. Family & Friends 56
29. Flowers 58
30. Food 60

IELTSMaterial.com

31. Plants 62
32. The Countryside 64
33. Photos 66
34. Public transport 68
35. Staying up late 70
36. Celebrities and stars 71
37. Water 73
38. Cooking & Baking 75
39. Colours 77
40. Tidiness 79
41. Movies 80
42. Plans 82
43. Running 84
44. Parks 86
45. Neighbourhood/Local Area 88
46. Walking 90
47. Languages 92
48. Public Holidays 94
49. Age 96
50. Travel 98
IELTS Speaking – Part 2 & 3 100
1. Describe a time when you did shopping in a street market 100
2. Describe a time you saw something interesting on social media 103
3. Describe a person who wears clothes that you think are unusual 106
4. Describe a piece of international news you have recently heard 109
5. Describe an occasion when you were not allowed to use your mobile phone 112
6. Describe an argument that two of your friends had 115
7. Describe a piece of equipment that is important in your home 118
8. Describe a puzzle that you solved 121
9. Describe Your Holidays 124
10. Describe the item which you tried for the first time 127
11. Describe Your First Day At School 130
12. Describe a Time You Made a Promise to someone 133

IELTSMaterial.com

13. Describe an art exhibition that you visited 136
14. Describe a bag you want to own 139
15. Describe an experience you had as a member of a team 142
16. Describe a time when you feel bored 145
17. Describe a person who you think is very open 148
18. Describe an old friend you got in contact with again 151
19. Describe a line that you remember from a poem or song 154
20. Describe a tradition in your country 157
21. Describe a family that you like, but it's not your own 160
22. Describe a time you saw children behave badly in public 163
23. Describe an area of science that you are interested in 166
24. Describe an ambition you have for a long time 169
25. Describe an event you attended in which you didn't like the music played 172
26. Describe a clever decision someone made 175
27. Describe an intelligent person you know 178
28. Describe a photo that you remember well 180
29. Describe a time when you received good news 182
30. Describe an exciting book that you recently read 185
31. Describe a volunteering experience you have had 188
32. Describe a time when you invited someone for a dinner at home or restaurant 191
33. Describe a programme or an app that you think is useful 194
34. Describe a recent goal you set yourself 197
35. Describe a large company that you are interested in 200
36. Describe an article you read about healthy living 203
37. Describe an interesting animal you have seen 206
38. Describe a (school or company) uniform you have worn 209
39. Describe an important text message you received 212
40. Describe a successful small company 215
41. Describe an ideal house or apartment you would like to live in 218
42. Describe a job you would not like to do in the future 221
43. Describe a practical skill you learned 224
44. Describe a road trip you went on 227
45. Describe a city you have visited and want to go back to in the future 230

46. Describe a place you visited that has been affected by pollution 233
47. Describe a crowded place you have been to 236
48. Describe a school you went to in your childhood 239
49. Describe an interesting place you remember well that was full of colours 242
50. Describe a historical building you have visited 245
51. Describe a friend who is a good leader 248
52. Describe the person you spend the most time with 251
53. Describe a person who taught you something important 254
54. Describe a friend who is good at his or her job 257
55. Describe a performance you watched recently 260
56. Describe something you bought but difficult to use at first 264
57. Describe a difficult challenge you met 268
58. Describe an interesting animal you have ever seen 272
59. Describe a family member who spend the most time with 276
60. Describe a crowded place you have been to 280
61. Describe a time when someone apologized to you 283
62. Describe an important journey that has been delayed 287
63. Describe a change that can improve your local area 291
64. Describe an occasion when weather prevented your activity 295
65. Describe a time when you couldn't use the mobile phone 299
66. Describe a successful small company that you know 303
67. Describe a place you remember well that full of colour 305
68. Describe a time you do not tell your friend the truth 308
69. Describe a leisure activity you do with your family 312
70. Describe a time you were sleepy but had to stay awake 315
71. Describe clothes you wear on special occasions 318
72. Describe a time when you missed an appointment 322
73. Describe a meal (or dinner) that you especially enjoyed 326
74. Describe a foreign country or culture you would like to know more about 329
75. Describe an occasion when you wore your best clothes (or clothing) 332
76. Describe an educational trip you went on in your school days 335

IELTSMaterial.com

Introduction

The Speaking test comprises of 3 parts and is conducted by an examiner for 11-14 minutes. This test is similar to an interview and thus the emotions attached to the test is also similar – jitters, scary, anxiety. This is where IELTS Speaking e-book comes in.
This e-book helps you to know the unfamiliar.

Part – 1

Most of the part one questions are personal questions that the examiner will ask you to bring you into a comfort zone. These questions are sorted in terms of different topics.

Part – 2 & 3

Part – 2 consists of a cue card for which you will be given 1 minute to prepare and 2 minutes to talk. The questions in the cue card are addressed and a sample answer is given for the cue-card. Following the cue-card are part 3 questions. Part 3 of the speaking e-book consists of questions related to the cue card you will receive. And so, these questions are found with sample answers below the related cue-cards.

Vocabulary

Lexical resources is a factor of assessment during the speaking tests. So, below each of these topics, you will find a vocabulary section that contains words related to that particular topic along with examples.
Happy practising!

IELTS Speaking – Part 1

1. Environmental Protection

Questions

1. Would you like to work in a company related to environmental protection?
2. How can we protect the environment?
3. Do you think you have done enough to protect the environment?
4. Is there education about environmental protection at school in your country?

Sample Answers

1 Would you like to work in a company related to environmental protection?

Of course. If given the opportunity, I'd definitely love to work in an eco-friendly company that promotes environmental protection. As I'm a passionate environmentalist, I'd like to contribute as much as possible to the environment. During my schooling, I worked as a volunteer for several environmental organizations that encourage environmental awareness among the public.

2 How can we protect the environment?

There are several ways to protect the environment. We need to take proactive steps towards cleaner living habits such as using the 3Rs, i.e, reduce, reuse, and recycle. Using recyclable materials and reusable bags, using eco-friendly products and chemical-free fertilizers for agricultural land, consuming less water and electricity, and using local transportation services are some ways by which we can save the environment. These are some of the steps that can be taken to conserve the environment.

3 Do you think you have done enough to protect the environment?

Well, I don't think I've done enough to protect the environment, but as of now, I've done my bit, and there's so much more that I should have to start practising in the future to save the environment. At present, I have started making small changes in my life, such as reducing the use of plastics, using reusable and recyclable materials, using cycles or walking to cover short distances, and saving water and electricity.

4 Is there education about environmental protection at school in your country?

Yes, students are educated about the conservation and protection of the environment in high school as a skill subject. With the help of this subject, the students are aware of the importance of environmental protection. However, I believe that the education institution should make environmental protection as a compulsory subject so that the students will gain a comprehensive knowledge on protecting the environment that would enable them to live a sustainable life.

Vocabulary

Comprehensive -
Meaning: including or dealing with all or nearly all elements or aspects of something.
Eg: Science is a comprehensive subject.

Awareness
Meaning: knowledge or perception of a situation or fact.
Eg: An awareness program for Aids was started by the institution.

Passionate
Meaning: having, showing, or caused by strong feelings or beliefs.
Eg: Pablo was passionate about automobiles.

Volunteer
Meaning: a person who freely offers to take part in an enterprise or undertake a task.
Eg: Michael worked as a volunteer for the NGO.

Compulsory
Meaning: required by law or a rule; obligatory.
Eg: The school made it compulsory for all the students to wear uniforms.

2. Barbecue

Questions

1. Do Vietnamese people like barbecue?
2. What kind of food do you like to eat for barbecue?
3. Would you like to have a barbecue with your family or your friends?
4. Did you have barbecue when you were a child?

Sample Answers

1 Do Vietnamese people like barbecue?

Of course, as a Vietnamese myself, I love barbecues. It is one of the most sought-after foods during our family get-togethers and occasional gatherings like birthday parties, receptions, or wedding anniversaries. Moreover, some people love eating barbecues when they go out on a picnic with family and friends. Barbecues are most popular during summers.

2 What kind of food do you like to eat for barbecue?

In our community, we love barbecuing beef, meat, chicken, grilled ribs, fish with some herbs, and veggies like capsicum, potatoes, corn, and eggplants. I usually prefer eating these types of barbecues along with a bowl of salad filled with juicy tomatoes, crunchy cucumbers, salty cheese, and cream on the top. The combination is scrumptious.

3 Would you like to have a barbecue with your family or your friends?

Definitely Yes! Barbecuing is one way to bond with family and friends, and I often BBQ with family. I hardly get a chance to meet my friends considering everyone's busy schedules. So, whenever we catch up, we make sure to enjoy dinner parties. We divide tasks among us and enjoy eating BBQ while watching a movie.

4 Did you have barbecue when you were a child?

Well, yes, I've some lovely memories of barbecue dinners as a child. My dad is a foodie, and he also loves to cook. So, it was quite often to host a barbecue dinner in our backyard regardless of any occasion or celebrations. Everyone in our family would join us, and we'd enjoy eating barbecues while watching an old movie.

Vocabulary

Excellent
Meaning: extremely good; outstanding.
Eg: He was appreciated for playing an excellent role in the movie.

Scrumptious
Meaning: (of food) extremely tasty; delicious.
Eg: My mother bakes scrumptious lasagna.

Sought-after
Meaning: wanted by many people
Eg: Michelle is one of the most sought-after dentists in the town.

Barbecuing
Meaning: cook (food) on a barbecue.
Eg: Mona enjoyed barbecuing

Schedule
Meaning: a plan for carrying out a process or procedure, giving lists of intended events and times
Eg: The University released the exam schedule.

IELTSMaterial.com

3. Advertisements

Questions

1. Do you like advertisements?
2. How do you feel about advertisements?
3. Is there much advertising in your country?
4. Where can we see advertisements?
5. Do you like advertisements on TV or radio?

Sample Answers

1 Do you like advertisements?

Well, I'm not very fond of advertisements, but I enjoy watching them if the advertising concepts are interesting or entertaining. However, nowadays, a lot of advertisements are really insidious, manipulating people to spend on products that they don't actually need. Thus, when an advertisement comes, I immediately skip it.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 How do you feel about advertisements?

I feel that advertisements are a great way to promote a company's products and services that are newly launched in the market. With the help of ads, we understand the usage of the product. The advertisements were very meaningful in the past few decades. But nowadays, they are devious, and I get irked seeing such commercials.

3 Is there much advertising in your country?

Of course, there are too many advertisements in my country. There are countless ads and commercials everywhere, either in the form of electronics or in the form of posters and banners. Even when we open any application on our smartphone, the first thing we see is an advertisement. We can't escape it, and there's just no way out to skip these advertisements.

4 Where can we see advertisements?

Well, advertisements are almost everywhere, whether we give it a look or not. We are bombarded by advertisements in our day-to-day lives. We see ads on the internet, social media applications, websites, you tube, game applications, TV commercials, radio, newspapers, and magazines. Besides, there are ads displayed on big hoardings and billboards at the corner of

the roads and on buildings. Some ads related to any events or a new brand, or the release of new films are displayed in large banners and posters.

5 Do you like advertisements on TV or radio?

Advertisements have become an integral part of our lives. They are everywhere. As I mentioned earlier, I'm not fond of advertisements but yes I prefer watching advertisements on TV rather than just listening to those advertisements on the radio. Some TV commercials are indeed meaningful and interesting to watch.

Vocabulary

Insidious
Meaning: proceeding in a gradual, subtle way, but with very harmful effects.
Eg: In recent days, a few TV commercials are extremely insidious.

Irk
Meaning: irritate
Eg: The boy's mischief irked the old man.

Bombarded
Meaning: attack (a place or person) continuously with bombs, shells, or other missiles.
Eg: The tower was bombarded with a grenade.

Manipulate
Meaning: handle or control (a tool, mechanism, information, etc.) in a skilful manner.
Eg: The politician manipulated the public.

Devious
Meaning: showing a skilful use of underhand tactics to achieve goals.
Eg: The producers are devious in manipulating the people

4. Special Costumes

Questions

1. Do you like to wear special costumes?
2. Did you try any special costumes when you were young?
3. When was the last time you wore special costumes?
4. Do you ever buy special costumes?

Sample Answers

1 Do you like to wear special costumes?

Yes, I like wearing special costumes. They are worn by people either during an event or a themed occasion such as Halloween parties. I put on such special attires only during the Halloween season, and I must say that it's one of the best times to see people showing off their extraordinary creativity by wearing such costumes.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 Did you try any special costumes when you were young?

Oh, yes, I remember that my school organised fancy dress competitions where everyone had to dress differently. So, my ingenious mother dressed me as a Chocolate bar using aluminium foil covers and colour papers. It was an amazing costume that all my friends loved. The reason behind me dressing as a chocolate bar was because I was extremely fond of them.

3 When was the last time you wore special costumes?

Well, I recently attended one of my closest friend's birthday party, which was themed on the Marvel movie, Avengers. So, I decided to become Captain America, and wore a costume with a long-sleeved blue & red t-shirt and blue pants, sewed with duct tape. However, I bought the fake vibranium shield online. I got a superhero feeling once I put on the costume.

4 Do you ever buy special costumes?

No. I don't spend money buying special costumes, as they are worn occasionally. Rather, I create my own costumes, by purchasing the materials from the local shop that is required and then sew them together. This way, I'm able to exhibit my creativity.

Vocabulary

Ingenious
Meaning: (of a person) clever, original, and inventive.
Eg: The ingenious detective solved the case effectively.

Fake
Meaning: not genuine; imitation or counterfeit.
Eg: John was fined for submitting a fake document.

Occasionally
Meaning: at infrequent or irregular intervals; now and then.
Eg: The older man's son visits him occasionally.

Show off
Meaning: display someone or something that is a source of pride.
Eg: The little boy showed off his new PlayStation to his friends.

Sew
Meaning: join, fasten, or repair (something) by making stitches with a needle and thread or a sewing machine.
Eg: The tailor sewed my dress within a couple of days.

IELTSMaterial.com

5. Wild Animals

Questions

1. Do you like to watch TV programs about wild animals?
2. Did you learn something about wild animals at school?
3. Where can you see wild animals?
4. In which country do you think you can see a lot of wild animals?
5. Have you ever seen any wild animals before?
6. What wild animal do you like the most?

Sample Answers

1 Do you like to watch TV programs about wild animals?

Undoubtedly, yes. As an animal enthusiast, I love watching TV programs and documentaries that feature wild animals, their behaviour, habitats, species, the food they consume, and so on. As a viewer, we get to learn so much about the wild animals. It's fascinating and thought-provoking to watch the surprisingly super intelligent and complex wild animals.

2 Did you learn something about wild animals at school?

Of course. I learnt a lot of information about wild animals, their species, and habitats in my Zoology class. The lessons gave an insight into the habits of wild animals. However, these lessons were not in-depth, so I'd say my horizons about wild animals broadened after watching the wild animal documentaries on television.

3 Where can you see wild animals?

Wild animals in my country are usually found in Zoological parks, sanctuaries, or national parks. Animals like elephants and horses can be found in circuses as they perform various tasks. But in other countries, wild animals live in their habitats, which are their natural homes, like mountains, pine tree forests, rainforests, or beaches.

4 In which country do you think you can see a lot of wild animals?

Well, fauna can be found anywhere across the world. All developed countries conserve wild animals either in a national Park or in a zoo. However, as per the records, wild animals like

jaguars, ocelots, foxes, anteaters, otters, and others can be seen in the Amazon rainforests in Brazil, which is one of the most renowned countries for animals. Besides, there's a lot of wildlife preserves in South Africa, where an individual can witness endangered species that can't be seen anywhere else.

5 Have you ever seen any wild animals before?

Yes. I saw some when I visited Khao Yai National Park in Thailand. It is one of the most valued spots for environmentalists and wildlife enthusiasts. I saw some wild beasts like Polar Bears, Tigers, Binturong, Pangolin, Asian water monitor lizards, King Cobra, and so on. It is a memory that will stay with me for a lifetime.

6 What wild animal do you like the most?

Well, of all the wild animals, I like the majestic Bengal Tigers, also known as the Royal Tiger. The striped beasts are the most prominent members of the cat family. I like them because they are a perfect combination of courage, power, and rage.

Vocabulary

Enthusiast
Meaning: a person who is very interested in a particular activity or subject.
Eg: Since Mona was a nature enthusiast, her friends planned a nature themed birthday party.

Stripe
Meaning: a long, narrow band or strip differing in colour or texture from the surface on either side of it
Eg: John wore a striped shirt to the event.

Thought-provoking
Meaning: challenging or causing someone to think,
Eg: Although Winton's ideas were thought-provoking, the teacher selected Bill's silly idea.

Insight
Meaning: an accurate and deep understanding.
Eg: The presentation gave me an insight into the real estate market.

Documentary
Meaning: a film or television or radio programme that provides a factual report on a particular subject.
Eg: The short documentary features the famous politician, Mr. Paul.

6. Wallet

Questions

1. Do you use a wallet?
2. Have you ever lost a wallet?
3. Have you ever sent a wallet to someone as a gift?
4. Do most of your friends use a wallet?

Sample Answers

1 Do you use a wallet?

Yes, I use a wallet to keep my cash, card, slips or documents, etc., safely. It is very convenient for me to carry it anywhere. Also, a wallet is very useful in protecting our highly valued things.

2 Have you ever lost a wallet?

Yes, I vividly remember the moment when I lost a wallet. It was a rainy day when my friend and I went to a nearby departmental store to purchase snacks. Usually, I used to keep my wallet inside my bag for safety purposes. After purchasing, we had to stand in the queue for a long time, and when it was my turn to pay, I discovered that my wallet was nowhere to be found in my bag. I panicked and searched for it everywhere, but I couldn't find it anywhere, to my dismay. Later, my friend decided to pay for the snacks we bought.

3 Have you ever sent a wallet to someone as a gift?

Yes, I gifted a wallet to my brother on the occasion of his 14th birthday. Since I wanted him to save money and become responsible, I preferred to give him a wallet as a gift.

4 Do most of your friends use a wallet?

Yes, Most of my friends use a wallet as they find it very convenient to store cash/card and carry it anywhere. Moreover, we can keep many other things in the wallet depending upon its size and quality.

Vocabulary

Convenient - fitting in well with a person's needs, activities, and plans.

Eg: It was very convenient for me to work from home.

Vividly - in a way that produces powerful feelings or strong, clear images in mind.
Eg: I vividly remember my convocation day.

Queue- a line or sequence of people awaiting their turn to be attended to or to proceed.
Eg: Jack waited in the queue for almost 40 minutes to get entry to the exhibition.

Panic - feel or cause to feel panic.
Eg: When the aeroplane didn't take off, all the passengers panicked.

Occasion - reason; cause.
Eg: On the occasion of Independence Day, the school hoisted the national flag.

IELTSMaterial.com

7. Car Trip

Questions

1. Do you like to travel by car?
2. When do you travel by car?
3. Where is the farthest place you've traveled by car?
4. Do you like to sit in the back or front when traveling by car?

Sample Answers

1 Do you like to travel by car?

Of course, I love to commute by car because of its convenience and flexibility. I can go anywhere I want without any difficulty and take shortcuts during traffic congestion. Moreover, it's a lot better than public transportation and time-saving.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 When do you travel by car?

I usually don't use the car to travel short distances. But whenever I want to visit far-off places or go out of town, I use my car so that I can reach my destination within a short period.

3 Where is the farthest place you've traveled by car?

Well, the farthest place I've traveled by car is from Bangalore to Pondicherry, which was almost 317 KM, and it was around 7 hours 6 minutes. The roads were in very good condition, and I witnessed different kinds of plantations and beautiful scenic views. Overall, it was a phenomenal drive and a memorable experience.

4 Do you like to sit in the back or front when traveling by car?

I prefer to drive the car or sit in the front row rather than sitting at the back. I like sitting in the front row as I can keep a check on the traffic. Moreover, I get to see a spectacular view of the never-ending roads.

Vocabulary

Commute - travel some distance between one's home and place of work on a regular basis.

Eg: John commuted from his home to Park Tower via a cab.

Time-saving - reducing the amount of time needed to do something.
Eg: My mother bought a new time-saving vacuum cleaner, which was a great help to her.

Destination - the place to which someone or something is going or being sent
Eg: He said that he'd reach the destination within an hour.

Memorable - worth remembering or easily remembered, especially because of being special or unusual
Eg: I had a memorable experience with my cousins in Kashmir.

Never-ending - having or seeming to have no end.
Eg: I was mesmerized by the never-ending blue sea.

IELTSMaterial.com

8. Sky and Stars

Questions

1. Do you like to watch the sky?
2. What is the sky like at night in your hometown?
3. Can you see the moon and stars where you live?
4. Have you ever taken a course about stars?
5. What's your favourite star?

Sample Answer

1 Do you like to watch the sky?

Well, who doesn't love to look at the beautiful blue sky in the morning and twinkling stars at night? I personally enjoy watching the magnificent beauty of the sky in the day and stargazing at night. It gives me a feeling of peace and tranquillity.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 What is the sky like at night in your hometown?

My hometown is situated in the country's rural area, and whenever I visit the place during the daytime, I get to see the clear sky with no pollution and smoke. Further, the stars lighting up the sky at night and the moon being reflected on the bank of a river is one of the most magical sights, where we even get a chance to spot different constellations and stars.

3 Can you see the moon and stars where you live?

Sadly, I live in a metropolitan area, where air pollution is more prevalent, and the sky is always hazy during the day and at night, due to which it's impossible to see the moon and stars.

4 Have you ever taken a course about stars?

No, I have not enrolled in any course about stars. But I had a brief introduction to astrophysics and astronomy during my Bachelor's when I studied physics as an elective subject. But other than that, I have not studied the concept of stars intensely. If given a chance to study astronomy, I'd love to know about the evolution of stars, constellations, the milky way, and many more.

5 What's your favourite star?

Well, I don't know much about all of the stars present in the galaxy, but as a matter of fact, the Sun is also a star, and so I'd count the Sun as my favourite. It radiates light, heat, and energy, which keeps us alive. So overall, it is responsible for the existence of all life on Earth. Besides, I love watching the sunset and sunrise, as it gives me a feeling of warmth, appreciation and immense gratitude towards Mother Earth.

Vocabulary

Stargazing - observe the stars
Eg: I used to stargaze when I was a kid.

Magnificent - extremely beautiful, elaborate, or impressive
Eg: Rose was mesmerized by the idol's beauty.

Magical - relating to, using, or resembling magic.
Eg: It was a magical sight to see the Palace lit up so beautifully.

Enroll - officially register as a member of an institution or a student on a course.
Eg: Jack enrolled in an MBA program at a renowned university.

Existence - the fact or state of living or having objective reality.
Eg: The Museum has been in existence for a decade.

IELTSMaterial.com

9. Relax

Questions

1. What do you do to relax?
2. Do you think doing sports is a good way to relax?
3. Do you think doing sports is a good way to relax?
4. Do you think students need more relaxing time?

Sample Answer

1 What do you do to relax?

Well, there are ample things which I do for relaxation. Some of my stress-busters are meditation, yoga, listening to music, dancing, gardening, talking to a friend or admiring nature to replenish and rejuvenate myself.

2 Do you think doing sports is a good way to relax?

Maybe! Some people prefer to do exercise or work out to relax; it helps them stay calm and composed. Also, it's an acknowledged fact that sports is one of the effective ways of relaxation. In contrast, some people lie down, surf the internet and relax. Thus, it varies based on the individual.

3 Do you think vacation is a good time for you to relax?

Without a doubt, yes. Everyone loves vacationing as it gives them an opportunity to relax, refresh, and rejuvenate. In addition, it gives them a break from their busy schedules and monotonous lifestyle. Also, some people plan and go on holiday to a different city whilst some people stay indoors and enjoy vacationing at home.

4 Do you think students need more relaxing time?

Certainly, Yes! Students have tremendous academic pressure and emotional stress. Therefore, they need to relax to focus on their studies. Therefore, they should be given additional time to relax as it may positively impact their learning ability.

Vocabulary

Ample - enough or more than enough; plentiful.
Eg: Students got ample time to complete the exam.

Rejuvenate - give new energy or vigour to; revitalize.
Eg: Rose visits the SPA to rejuvenate her skin.

Acknowledge - accept or admit the existence or truth of.
Eg: Meera's mother acknowledged her daughter's interest in music and enrolled her in the music classes.

Monotonous - dull, tedious, and repetitious; lacking in variety and interest.
Eg: Jack was tired of his monotonous work-life, so he decided to quit.

Tremendous - very great in amount, scale, or intensity.
Eg: The city was hit by a tremendous earthquake.

IELTSMaterial.com

10. Holidays

Questions

1. What public holidays do you have in your country?
2. Which public holidays do you like the most?
3. What was the best holiday of your life?
4. Do you like to spend the holidays with your family or friends?

Sample Answers

1 What public holidays do you have in your country?

Well, Public holidays in Canada are also known as Statutory Holidays or stats holidays. There are several public holidays, to name a few are the New Year, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Victoria Day, Saint-Jean-Baptiste Day, Canada Day, Civic Holiday, Labour Day, National Day for Truth and Reconciliation, Thanksgiving Day, Remembrance Day, Christmas Day, and Boxing Day.

2 Which public holidays do you like the most?

The obvious answer is Christmas as I get a chance to reunite with everyone in my family. Usually, my father invites a few friends and relatives to celebrate and enjoy each other's company on Christmas day. Moreover, we give each other extravagant gifts and forget our differences. Thus, without a doubt, Christmas is a wonderful time of the year.

3 What was the best holiday of your life?

One of the best holidays of my life was when I visited the most exotic place, Maldives. I had a very exhilarating experience at the island, where I witnessed the spectacular sandy beaches, turquoise waters, and amazing views. In addition, I enjoyed snorkelling, surfing, and various other activities. Moreover, everyone I met on the island was very welcoming and hospitable. Overall, I had a very good time, and I made some amazing memories.

4 Do you like to spend the holidays with your family or friends?

Of course, I like to spend the holidays with my family and friends, but it depends on the type of holiday. That being said, if it's a Christmas holiday, I'd spend it with my family, but if it's a New Year party, I'd definitely spend and enjoy my time with my friends.

Vocabulary

Obvious - easily perceived or understood; clear, self-evident, or apparent.
Eg: It was obvious that the interview will be conducted online.

Extravagant - lacking restraint in spending money or using resources.
Eg: The event manager planned an extravagant outing for his clients.

Differences - a point or way in which people or things are dissimilar.
Eg: The couple couldn't solve their differences, so they consulted a therapist.

Exotic - very different, strange, or unusual.
Eg: Bali is an exotic place for a vacation.

Hospitable - friendly and welcoming to visitors or guests.
Eg: The Vietnamese people were extremely humble and hospitable.

IELTSMaterial.com

11. Going out

Questions

1. Do you often go out in the evenings?
2. What do you like to do when you go out?
3. Do you prefer going out on your own with friends?
4. How often do you go out in a week?
5. Where do most young people like to go out in your country?

Sample Answers

1 Do you often go out in the evenings?

Since I work, I'm not free to go out in the evenings. But I make sure to take a short break in the evening and stroll in the office corridors with my colleagues.

2 What do you like to do when you go out?

I mostly like to watch movies with my friends and hang out with them in coffee shops. I also like to engage myself in various activities like paintball, blowing, and so on. Often when I am alone, I like to go to nearby parks and enjoy playing with kids.

3 Do you prefer going out on your own with friends?

I usually prefer to go out with friends. I like being in the company of my friends. We do various activities together and gain new experiences as a group. However, there are certain activities like going to painting workshops, where I normally go alone since none of my friends are interested in painting.

4 How often do you go out in a week?

During weekdays, I don’t go out often. But when I do, it is usually with my office colleagues or my family members, particularly when there is a special occasion in the family, like birthdays or anniversaries.

5 Where do most young people like to go out in your country?

Most young people like to go to the cinema to watch new movies or hang out with each other in coffee shops. They also enjoy participating in adventurous games such as bungee jumping, wall climbing, ice skating, etc.

Vocabulary

Stroll (noun) - a short leisurely walk.
Eg: I was feeling tired, so I took a stroll around the building.

Workshops (noun) - a meeting at which a group of people engage in intensive discussion and activity on a particular subject or project.
Eg: Painting workshop will be held on 27th July.

Occasion (noun) - a particular event, or the time at which it takes place.
Eg: This is a happy occasion.

Engage (verb) - participate or become involved in.
Eg: "Please engage yourself in some activity".

Hang out (verb) - to spend a lot of time in a place or with someone.
Eg: I don't hang out with Erica anymore.

IELTSMaterial.com

12. Happiness

Questions

1. Are you a happy person?
2. What usually makes you happy?
3. Does the weather ever affect how you feel?
4. What makes you feel unhappy?
5. Do you think people in your country are genuinely happy people?

Sample Answers

1 Are you a happy person?

Yes. I am a happy-go-lucky person. I don't like to stress myself with uncomfortable thoughts, and I also like to maintain a positive attitude towards everything in my life. I also encourage others to adopt the same practice

IELTSMaterial.com

2 What usually makes you happy?

Little details bring me joy. For example sleeping a few minutes longer, enjoying time with friends and family, going on adventurous journeys, listening to music, and so on. Helping people also makes me happy.

3 Does the weather ever affect how you feel?

Well, not really. Rain, on the other hand, manages to lift my mood. The slow drumming of rain helps me relax. Moreover, strolling in the rain brings happiness to me.

4 What makes you feel unhappy?

I think I am an empathic person. Seeing people in pain makes me feel unhappy. I have a tendency to internalize other people's suffering, particularly that of people I care about. Moreover, not getting adequate sleep tends to make me feel unhappy.

5 Do you think people in your country are genuinely happy people?

Indians are generally happy, as people often smile. People in India are very kind and thoughtful, and they try to create a happy and friendly atmosphere around them. Moreover, people easily burst into guffaws at the slightest things. People in my country are truly happy people.

Vocabulary

Adequate (adj) - satisfactory or acceptable in quality or quantity.
Eg: This flat is perfectly adequate for my needs.

Adopt (verb) - choose to take up, follow, or use.
Eg: Meera has adopted a positive attitude towards life after her injury.

Drumming noun) - a continuous rhythmic noise.
Eg: The mosquitos are drumming around me.

Empathetic (adj) - showing empathy for others, and recognizing their feelings.
Eg: Harry Potter is an empathetic character.

Guffaw (noun) - a loud and hearty laugh.
Eg: Sneha bursted into a loud guffaw and she heard the joke.

IELTSMaterial.com

13. Hobbies

Questions

1. Do you have a hobby?
2. What equipment do you need for it?
3. Do you think hobbies should be shared with people?
4. Did you have a hobby as a child?
5. What hobbies are popular in your country?
6. Why do you think people have hobbies?

Sample Answers

1 Do you have a hobby?

Yes, I do. I have many hobbies. My favourite hobby is photography, and I developed an interest in photography by a sheer accident during my parent's anniversary. I had no idea about the correct angles, flash or viewfinder, and was asked to take photos of the guests and decorations at the party. I enjoyed it so much that I added it to my hobby list.

2 What equipment do you need for it?

There are many advanced attachments available in the market for a camera, but few are necessary to purchase. Obviously, you have to start by buying a camera and a good lens. While there are many lenses available today that can improve your photography experience, I believe that a moderately priced lens can achieve the same results.

3 Do you think hobbies should be shared with people?

Well, I think it is not necessary to have similar interests. However, if you already have someone who enjoys your hobby, the practice becomes more interesting. At the same time, no one should be compelled to partake in the same hobby as someone else.

4 Did you have a hobby as a child?

Yes, I have had a few hobbies in my childhood which I no longer continue. In my teens, I used to collect stickers and practised a lot of science experiments. I still have some stickers and experiment models, but I began singing later. I became more enthusiastic about it and invested more time in it.

5 What hobbies are popular in your country?

Hobby is something that is entirely up to the person. However, I've noticed that teenagers are spending more time on social media sites in recent years. However, I see certain people who are devoted to their interests and participate in them as well. Some people enjoy drawing, art, music, reading, swimming and so on.

6 Why do you think people have hobbies?

Hobbies, in my opinion, provide people with a way to unwind. People nowadays live such a hectic lifestyle that it is important that they take some time to unwind from their daily routine and engage in relaxing and enjoyable activities.

Vocabulary

Sheer (adj) - nothing other than.
Eg: She smiled with sheer delight.

Enthusiastic (adj) - having or showing intense and eager enjoyment, interest, or approval.
Eg: He is a very enthusiastic person.

Devoted (adj) - very loving or loyal.
Eg: He is devoted to his work.

Hectic (adj) - full of incessant or frantic activity.
Eg: It was a hectic day.

Unwind verb) - relax after a period of work or tension.
Eg: This resort is a fantastic place to unwind.

14. Internet

Questions

1. How often do you go online?
2. What do you use the internet for?
3. How do you get online?
4. Do you have your own computer?
5. What's your favourite website?
6. Do you think children should be allowed unsupervised access to the internet?

Sample Answers

1 How often do you go online?

When I am occupied with some work, I use the internet at least 7 to 8 hours a day. But when I am free and not doing anything, I frequently use the internet to check my emails, listen to music, chat with friends, check social media, and read news articles.

2 What do you use the internet for?

I use the internet to stay in touch with people I care about. I also use the internet to update myself on various news issues and trends, scan social media, do my work, check emails, watch movies and series, and do some online shopping.

3 How do you get online?

I have wi-fi installed in my home. So, everybody in my family uses it to access the internet. Moreover, I travel often. I rely on my internet dongle or smartphone for internet connection in such situations.

4 Do you have your own computer?

No, I don't own a computer, but I do own a laptop. I do all of my work on the laptop, including writing notes, paying bills, reading papers, and playing games. I find that a laptop is more convenient and easier to use than a computer and that it does the same tasks.

5 What's your favourite website?

Google.com is my favourite website because it is the largest and most famous internet search engine, providing information about everything in just a fraction of a second. Another reason I like google is that it helps me get a plethora of information on the topics which interest me.

6 Do you think children should be allowed unsupervised access to the internet?

No, I think children should be allowed to access the internet only under an adult's supervision because there is dangerous content online. Besides, one can never rely on the internet as there are so many wicked people around who take undue advantage of children.

Vocabulary

Trend (noun) - a general direction in which something is developing or changing.
Eg: I can observe a new trend here.

Convenient (adj) - fitting in well with a person's needs, activities, and plans.
Eg: It's convenient to live close to the market.

Plethora (noun) - a large or excessive amount of something.
Eg: There is a plethora of information available on the internet.

Supervision (noun) - the action of supervising someone or something.
Eg: The baby needs constant supervision.

Wicked (adj) - evil or morally wrong.
Eg: You are a wicked person.

15. Leisure Time

Questions

1. What's your favourite leisure activity?
2. What did you enjoy doing in your free time as a child?
3. Do you prefer to spend your free time with other people or alone?
4. What's a common leisure activity in your country?
5. Do most people in your country get two days off a week?
6. Do you think leisure time is important?

Sample Answers

1 What's your favourite leisure activity?

It actually depends on how much free time I have. I would normally spend time reading a light novel or watch movies on television. If I have more free time, I catch up with my friends and ask about their well-being.

2 What did you enjoy doing in your free time as a child?

I used to enjoy playing table tennis as a kid, and I even took part in school tournaments. There were also other things that I loved doing in my spare time, such as playing basketball, skipping, swimming, and bicycle riding.

3 Do you prefer to spend your free time with other people or alone?

Earlier, I spent my spare time with friends, but now that I am growing old, I like to spend my leisure time alone at home. I enjoy being on my own and use this opportunity to read books.

4 What's a common leisure activity in your country?

Well, In my country, some popular leisure activities include going out to coffee shops with friends and family, and eating lunch or dinner at restaurants. Few people love going to the cinemas to see new releases or watch comedy shows.

5 Do most people in your country get two days off a week?

No, not everyone is given two days off a week. Most businesses allow Sundays off. However, whatever time they get, they choose to spend their free time with their families and friends.

6 Do you think leisure time is important?

Yes, I believe that leisure time helps you to relax and de-stress your mind and body. Additionally, engaging in leisure activity helps you to withdraw from the outside world and prepares you to deal with challenging circumstances in a less stressful manner.

Vocabulary

Leisure (noun) - use of free time for enjoyment.
Eg: Maria prefers to spend all her leisure time dancing.

Opportunity (noun) - a time or set of circumstances that makes it possible to do something.
Eg: I took the opportunity to visit the NGO.

Withdraw (verb) - remove or take away (something) from a particular place or position.
Eg: I had to withdraw from the competition.

Circumstances (noun) - a fact or condition connected with or relevant to an event or action.
Eg: Due to unavoidable circumstances, he couldn't attend the meeting.

Challenging (adj) - testing one's abilities; demanding.
Eg: Current scenario is quite challenging.

16. Pets

Questions

1. Do you have a pet?
2. Do you like animals?
3. What's your favourite animal?
4. What is a popular pet to have in your country?
5. Did you have a pet as a child?
6. Why do people have pets?

Sample Answers

1 Do you have a pet?

Yes, when I was a child, my aunt got me a puppy. My aunt got me one when he was really young. He didn't recognise us at first and kept hiding under the bed or sofa. However, as he grew older, he began to recognise our faces and became more comfortable and friendly in our surroundings. Now, my pet and I share a very special bond.

2 Do you like animals?

Yes, I am a huge animal lover. Animals have always had a special place in my heart, and I've animals like dogs, fishes, and cats since I was a child.

3 What's your favourite animal?

I would say dolphins. They've intrigued me since I first saw them in a dolphin show when I was a child. They are such fun-loving creatures, and they are intelligent and friendly too.

4 What is a popular pet to have in your country?

The majority of people own cats and dogs as pets in their homes. Like any other country, cats and dogs are favoured over all other animals because they are gentle, intelligent, and faithful to their owners. Also, they serve as stress relievers in the family.

5 Did you have a pet as a child?

Yes, a dog. In fact, I still have it. As I said before, my aunt gave it to me when I was 15 years old. My parents did not encourage me to have a pet before that, so I didn't have any. Having a pet, they reasoned, is a significant responsibility for an infant.

6 Why do people have pets?

I believe there are many reasons, but the most important is finding a comfortable friend in the form of a pet. Pets help owners cope with stress and sadness by bringing joy to their lives. It is one of the reasons why they are regarded as family members.

Vocabulary

Recognise (verb) identify (someone or something) from having encountered them before; know again.
Eg: You look so different today. I'm not able to recognise you.

Intrigued (verb) - arouse the curiosity or interest of; fascinate.
Eg: I am intrigued by this movie.

Significant (adj) - sufficiently great or important to be worthy of attention; noteworthy.
Eg: This is a significant change.

Cope (verb) - deal effectively with something difficult.
Eg: He is unable to cope up with this news.

Infant (noun) - a very young child or baby
Eg: The young man was carrying an infant in his arms.

IELTSMaterial.com

17. Sport

Questions

1. Do you like sports?
2. What's your favourite sport?
3. Do you often watch sports on TV?
4. Did you play sports as a child?
5. What is the most popular sport in your country?
6. How do most people in your country keep fit?

Sample Answers

1 Do you like sports?

Absolutely yes. There are many sports that I find fascinating and enjoyable. This is because it contributes to good health and keeps us healthy and active. They also encourage us to compete in a safe and healthy manner.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 What's your favourite sport?

My favourite sport is basketball, and it is a fun game to watch and play. This sport appeals to me because it encourages friendly competition, assists in the development of high stamina, and shows us the value of teamwork.

3 Do you often watch sports on TV?

No, unfortunately not. To be honest, I love watching live sports like basketball and badminton because it makes me feel like I'm a part of the game. On the other hand, the number of commercials seen in between the games on television outweighs the amount of action and enjoyment.

4 Did you play sports as a child?

Yes, I used to play a lot of sports when I was younger. I used to participate in both indoor and outdoor activities. We were a group of seven kids who used to love playing games like cycling, table tennis, badminton, and hide and seek together. I was even interested in swimming lessons because I was fond of swimming in those days.

5 What is the most popular sport in your country?

Though there are so many popular games in my country, I believe that it's only cricket that is really famous. That's simply because it is a very simple sport. All you need is a bad and a ball. Of course, a team of players is required to play the game, but two individuals can also enjoy a short game of cricket.

6 How do most people in your country keep fit?

Well, people in my country do yoga, go to the gym or go for a walk to keep themselves fit. A large number of people can be seen jogging on the side of the road early in the morning. Some people like to stay healthy by cycling or playing a sport.

Vocabulary

Fascinating (adj) - extremely interesting.
Eg: That's a fascinating book.

Stamina (noun) - the ability to sustain prolonged physical or mental effort.
Eg: He has a lot of stamina.

Outweigh (verb) - be heavier, greater, or more significant than.
Eg: The scheme's advantage outweighs the disadvantage.

Fond (adj) - having an affection or liking for.
Eg: I am very fond of my dog.

Commercials (noun) - a television or radio advertisement.
Eg: This TV commercial is very interesting.

IELTSMaterial.com

18. Television

Questions

1. Do you often watch TV?
2. What sorts of things do you watch on TV?
3. Do you ever watch foreign programs or films?
4. What did you watch on TV when you were a child?
5. Do you think children should watch TV?

Sample Answers

1 Do you often watch TV?

Television has played an important role in my life. However, my interests in life have changed over time, and I no longer have much time to watch television. In addition, my priorities have changed in life. Now I prefer reading a book over watching television.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 What sorts of things do you watch on TV?

I like watching documentaries, detective stories, and reality shows on television. My favourite is BBC's Sherlock Holmes, which is by far their most intriguing mystery show. I also like watching comedy shows like The Marvellous Mrs. Maisel.

3 Do you ever watch foreign programs or films?

Yes, I do. I mostly watch foreign English series and movies. There are many series and movies I have watched to date. For example, I have seen Friends, How I Met Your Mother, Avengers, Notebook, No Strings Attached, The Marvellous Mrs. Maisel, and many more.

4 What did you watch on TV when you were a child?

As a child, I recall watching cartoons. Cartoons like Looney Toons, Tom and Jerry, Pokemon, and Powerpuff Girls were among my favourites. As I grew older, my interest shifted towards music, reality, and comedy shows. I still enjoy watching comedy shows.

5 Do you think children should watch TV?

Yes, I believe television has a lot to offer kids. However, I suggest that a child lock can be implemented on a few television networks so that parents can ensure that their children are not

exposed to inappropriate content. Furthermore, to prevent any detrimental impact on children's eyes and general growth, parents should set a screen time limit for their children.

Vocabulary

Intriguing (adj) - arousing one's curiosity or interest; fascinating.
Eg: This book was intriguing.

Implemented (verb) - put (a decision, plan, agreement, etc.) into effect.
Eg: The plan was not implemented correctly.

Exposed (adj) - not covered or hidden; visible.
Eg: “You will be exposed to heat, if you don't carry an umbrella”.

Inappropriate (adj) - not suitable or proper in the circumstances.
Eg: “That was an inappropriate behaviour.”

Detrimental (adj) - tending to cause harm.
Eg: Smoking is detrimental to your health.

IELTSMaterial.com

19. Change

Questions

1. Do you like the changes? Why?
2. What do you plan to change next year?
3. Have you changed a lot since your childhood?
4. Are there any positive changes in your country these days?

Sample Answers

1 Do you like the changes? Why?

Honestly, I'm not too fond of changes. But I am not averse to them. There are certain shifts in life that happen on their own and of which you have no control. However, I like small changes in my life that do not significantly impact my life.

2 What do you plan to change next year?

I don't have anything specific in mind, but I want to renovate my room by the end of this year. Moreover, I am also planning to change my wardrobe.

3 Have you changed a lot since your childhood?

Yes, I have. I used to be very naughty and mischievous as a child, and as a result, I was often scolded by my parents. But now, I'm more conscious of my decisions and am more considerate of others.

4 Are there any positive changes in your country these days?

Yes, there are a lot of positive changes taking place in India. There was a new campaign to combat corruption and the movement of black money. A growing number of multinational corporations are expressing interest in investing in the Indian market. Furthermore, a slow optimistic shift in people's minds from orthodox to openness has begun.

Vocabulary

Averse (adj) - having a strong dislike of or opposition to something.
Eg: “I am averse to such noisy surroundings.”

Mischievous (adj) - causing or showing a fondness for causing trouble in a playful way.
Eg: My niece is very mischievous.

Combat (verb) - action to reduce or prevent (something bad or undesirable).
Eg: Police are planning to take strict measures to combat crime.

Orthodox (adj) - following or conforming to the traditional or generally accepted rules or beliefs of a religion, philosophy, or practice.
Eg: Tom is an orthodox person

Optimistic (adj) - hopeful and confident about the future.
Eg: Jiya is optimistic about her future.

IELTSMaterial.com

20. New Year

Questions

1. How do you celebrate New Year?
2. How did you celebrate the last new year?
3. What was your best New Year's party so far?
4. Do you have any ceremonies to celebrate the New Year in your country?
5. How do most people celebrate New Year in your country?

Sample Answers

1 How do you celebrate New Year?

Well, nothing extraordinary. I enjoy spending time with my family and friends, eating delectable meals, singing karaoke, watching fireworks shows at midnight. New Year holidays are special because the whole family is gathered at one place to celebrate.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 How did you celebrate the last new year?

Well, last year's new year celebration is still etched in my mind. Each new year, my family has an unspoken ritual of gathering in one location to celebrate the holidays. However, due to the many limitations Imposed by the pandemic, many of them were unable to come together last year.

3 What was your best New Year's party so far?

My best new year's party so far was the one we celebrated when I got my first job. I still remember every single activity that we did. My family was most happy for me, and we celebrated it by inviting all our friends and neighbours. It was fabulous. Everybody enjoyed themselves to their fullest.

4 Do you have any ceremonies to celebrate the New Year in your country?

No, we don't have any ceremonies to celebrate New year in my country. It is generally regarded as an occasion to come together, celebrate and spend time together. But there is one thing in common with other countries. It is the New Year's countdown that takes place every year.

5 How do most people celebrate New Year in your country?

Well, most people in my country like to spend their new year holidays with their families. It is the only time they get to be around their entire family because otherwise, everyone is working or living in different cities. New Year becomes a perfect excuse to be together.

Vocabulary

Extraordinary (noun) - very unusual or remarkable.
Eg: Sophia is an extraordinary woman.

Delectable (adj) - delicious
Eg: Martha makes delectable handmade cakes.

Etched (adj) - made by or subjected to etching.
Eg: It is etched on my mind.

Imposed (verb) -force (an unwelcome decision or ruling) on someone.
Eg: New tax slab is imposed on high income earners.

Gathered (verb) - come together; assemble or accumulate.
Eg: Whole class was requested to gather in the assembly hall.

IELTSMaterial.com

21. Birthdays

Questions

1. Do you enjoy your birthdays?
2. Do you usually celebrate your birthday?
3. What did you do on your last birthday?
4. Can you remember a birthday you enjoyed as a child?
5. Do most people celebrate their birthdays with a party in your country?
6. Which birthdays are considered important in your country?

Sample Answers

1 Do you enjoy your birthdays?

Yes, I do. Though I've crossed my twenties, birthday celebrations are a lot of fun. You meet your near and dear ones, play games, cut cakes, and sing birthday songs. Birthdays bring a lot of happiness.

2 Do you usually celebrate your birthday?

Yes, I do. I am not a party person, but I ensure that I invite all my loved ones on my birthday. I also enjoy celebrating my birthday by visiting new places.

3 What did you do on your last birthday?

My last birthday was a great one. I went to Bali with my family and had lots of fun there. We went to the local beaches and saw the sunset on the beach. It was a magical experience.

4 Can you remember a birthday you enjoyed as a child?

My 15th birthday is still fresh in my mind. It started without a plan. We just wanted to have a private gathering, but my friends had already planned for something big. I was surprised by the rooftop birthday party celebrations. Also, I was pleased to meet so many guests.

5 Do most people celebrate their birthdays with a party in your country?

Yes, most people throw a party for their closest friends and family because it is more enjoyable. However, I would like to mention that it would be better to celebrate birthdays during the day rather than at night.

6 Which birthdays are considered important in your country?

Honestly, every stage in a person's life is considered important in my country. However, if I had to choose, it would be 19 because it is a watershed moment in one's life, signalling maturity and parting away from teenage life.

Vocabulary

Watershed (noun) - A turning point, or historic moment.
Eg: This is one of those watershed moments.

Magical (adj) - beautiful or delightful in a way that seems removed from everyday life.
Eg: Her teacher's words had a magical effect on him.

Gathering (noun) - an assembly or meeting, especially one held for a specific purpose.
Eg: The social gathering was the reason for the traffic jam.

Ensure (verb) - make certain that something will happen.
Eg: The secretary must ensure that records are kept safe.

Parting (noun) - a place or point where separation occurs.
Eg: Aliza remained silent until her final parting.

22. Childhood

Questions

1. Did you enjoy your childhood?
2. What is your first memory of your childhood?
3. Did you have a lot of friends when you were a child?
4. What did you enjoy doing as a child?
5. Do you think it is better for children to grow up in the city or in the countryside?

Sample Answers

1 Did you enjoy your childhood?

Yes, Indeed. I had a good time growing up and lots of fun-filled experiences. For example, I had a lot of fun playing games, and going on trips with my friends. We also joked and fought at times.

2 What is your first memory of your childhood?

The first recollection I have is about my grandfather. I was really small, probably three or four years old. He was tall. So I leaned on one of his legs, reached up with my arms, and clung to his leg. I'd then laugh heartily. It was my favourite game.

3 Did you have a lot of friends when you were a child?

I had many friends during my childhood, but only a handful of them were close. I recall meeting my first best friend, Paul when I was 10 years old, and we remained close friends until he shifted house when I was 14 years old.

4 What did you enjoy doing as a child?

I enjoyed hanging out with my brother and friends. We would have lots of fun together, learn and discover new things in our locality. We also used to play musical chairs in my friend's verandah each alternative day. I also enjoyed the bedtime stories narrated by my mother.

5 Do you think it is better for children to grow up in the city or in the countryside?

I think the countryside and city life have their charms. Living in the countryside has its perks such as a nice and healthy atmosphere. In my opinion, the health benefits of living in the countryside far outweighs the range of opportunities available in cities.

Vocabulary

Recollect (verb) - To remember something
Eg: I've been trying to recollect what happened in class, last friday.

Clung (veb) - hold on tightly too.
Eg: The baby clung to her mother's arm like a monkey.

Perks (noun) - an additional benefit award for something
Eg: One of the perks of our job is that we get to travel to different countries every alternate year.

Heartily (adverb) - In a hearty manner
Eg: He laughed heartily.

Discover (verb) - find unexpectedly or during a search.
Eg: I am trying to discover new ways to answer this question.

IELTSMaterial.com

23. Clothes

Questions

1. Are clothes important to you?
2. What kind of clothes do you usually wear?
3. Do you ever wear the traditional clothes of your country?
4. Where do you usually buy your clothes?
5. Have you ever worn a uniform?
6. Do most people in your country follow fashion?

Sample Answers

1 Are clothes important to you?

Clothes are, without a doubt, necessary for me. I believe clothes help me express my personality. At the same time, I don't follow any particular fashion or pattern. I prefer to wear clothes that compliment my personality and are comfortable and easy to carry.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 What kind of clothes do you usually wear?

I typically wear casual clothes like pyjamas, T-shirts, shirts because they are most comfortable for me. Even when I have to go out, I prefer to wear casual outfits like jeans and a t-shirt. Though I like wearing comfortable clothing, I like to dress up formally if I have to attend an event or a function.

3 Do you ever wear the traditional clothes of your country?

Yes, I do. Living in a country with varied cultures and customs, I have worn several traditional clothes. For example, sari. Sari is a traditional Indian attire worn by women in different ways throughout the country. Since I am a Punjabi, wearing a sari or suit to a family gathering is very common. Moreover, in my country, some women prefer to wear saris regularly.

4 Where do you usually buy your clothes?

I always prefer to purchase clothes from different shops. It does matter if I buy it from the mall, online, or a local vendor. The quality and the price of the clothes is more important to me. Some people don't prefer to buy clothes online, but I enjoy it because I always read the reviews before making a purchase.

5 Have you ever worn a uniform?

Yes, I have in my school days. In India, students are required to wear uniforms. Moreover, some companies in India also follow a strict dress code policy. Uniform, in my opinion, helps to reinforce the sense of belongingness and solidarity.

6 Do most people in your country follow fashion?

I don't think everybody follows fashion. Teenagers and adults in their 20s are more interested in fashion. Many people, especially adults, prefer to dress comfortably. The majority of people like to choose comfort over fashion. Whereas, people like to dress up when they have to attend a function or party.

Vocabulary

Vendor (noun) - A person who offers something to sell.
Eg: The local vendors are forbidden to sell any item during the lockdown.

Solidarity (noun) - a unity that occurs between people with similar interests.
Eg: Many people , who are exploited by the factory owners voiced their solidarity with the worker union.

IELTSMaterial.com

Policy (noun) - a course or principle of action adopted or proposed by an organization or individual.
Eg: The company has a dress code policy.

Reinforce (verb) - To strengthen or increase by fresh additions.
Eg: Extra police will be deployed in the area to reinforce the law.

Attire (noun) - Clothes, especially fine and formal ones.
Eg: I am sure it would be an appropriate attire for the event.

24. Computers

Questions

1. Do you often use a computer?
2. How do you usually get online?
3. Do you prefer desktops or laptops?
4. What do you use your computer for?
5. Do you think it's important to learn how to use a computer?

Sample Answers

1 Do you often use a computer?

Yes, I use a computer regularly. I have a laptop that I use for my work. I also use it to keep in touch with my distant friends and family. I also use it to do research on various subjects and amplify my knowledge. Moreover, I often use it to entertain myself by watching movies and playing games.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 How do you usually get online?

I have wi-fi installed in my home. So, everybody in my family uses it to access the internet. Whenever I travel, I rely on my internet dongle or smartphone for internet connection.

3 Do you prefer desktops or laptops?

I would prefer a laptop over desktops. They are easy to carry, easy to step up. As a student, I need to be able to carry my laptop everywhere I travel. On the other hand, desktops require you to sit in one place and are not portable.

4 What do you use a computer for?

I use it to study and do my research for assignments, check my emails, check social media updates, and sometimes use it to watch movies and games. Apart from that, I also use it for online shopping.

5 Do you think it's important to learn how to use a computer?

Yes, it is necessary. We are heading towards the digital era, and everything is going online. Moreover, there is a plethora of information available online to enhance one's expertise in any area. Some jobs such as paying bills, researching, shopping, etc., are done online.

Vocabulary

Amplify (verb) - Increase the volume of something.
Eg: This device amplifies the sound

Era (noun) - A long period of time.
Eg: PM Kennedy's death marked the end of the era.

Plethora (noun) - A large excessive amount of something.
Eg: I have a plethora of clothes, so I will donate some.

Portable (adj) - able to be easily carried or moved, especially because being of a lighter and smaller version than usual.
Eg: I am planning to buy a portable television.

Rely (verb) - depend on with full trust or confidence.
Eg: You can rely completely on other people.

IELTSMaterial.com

25. Daily Routines

Questions

1. When do you usually get up in the morning?
2. Do you usually have the same routine everyday?
3. What's your daily routine?
4. Do you ever change your routine?
5. Is your routine the same today's as it was when you were a child?
6. Do you think it's important to have a daily routine?

Sample Answers

1 When do you usually get up in the morning?

Mostly, I get up around 7 a.m. - a little earlier in summer, a little later in the winter. Getting up early in the morning helps me feel fresh and energetic and helps to plan my day in a systematic manner.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 Do you usually have the same routine every day?

Yes, except Sunday. I usually get up early in the morning, but on Sundays, I wake up late and prefer to start my day with a cup of coffee. Somehow, I like lying in my bed during the weekend.

3 What is your daily routine?

I get up early, drink a cup of coffee, and do some yoga at home before 8 a.m. After that, I take a shower, eat breakfast and get ready for work. I leave for work at 9 a.m. to be at the office by 9.30 a.m., as it takes me 30 minutes to get there.

4 Do you ever change your routine?

Unless there are unavoidable circumstances, I like to stick to my everyday routine. I believe it is critical to do so because human beings have a biological clock that operates on a set schedule.

5 Is your routine the same today as it was when you were a child?

Well, there is a lot of difference. When I was younger and focused solely on my studies, I had plenty of free time to engage in various things such as playing basketball, watching movies, and listening to music. Now my schedule has been more rigid, which is the polar opposite to my

childhood days. Since I started working, I spend most of my time at work or organising my home, and I hardly have any free time.

6 Do you think it's important to have a daily routine?

Yes. A proper routine will assist you in organizing your tasks more efficiently. People who do not have a daily routine schedule usually do things in a disorganized manner which could limit productivity.

Vocabulary

Unavoidable - (adj) not able to be avoided, prevented, or ignored; inevitable.
Eg: Some mistakes are unavoidable.

Solely - (adverb) not involving anyone or anything else; only.
Eg: We depend solely upon volunteers

Polar - (noun) relating to the North or South Pole.
Eg: Velvet can be thought of as Rose's polar opposite.

Productivity - (noun) the state or quality of being productive.
Eg: We need to enhance our productivity.

Rigid - (adj) unable to bend or be forced out of shape; not flexible.
Eg: Riya's face became rigid with distress.

26. Dictionaries

Questions

1. Do you often use a dictionary?
2. What do you use dictionaries for?
3. What kinds of dictionaries do you think are most useful?
4. Do you think dictionaries are useful for learning a language?
5. What kind of information can you find in a dictionary?

Sample Answers

1 Do you often use a dictionary?

Yes, I often use a dictionary as part of my English language learning and determine the meaning of certain unfamiliar words.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 What do you use dictionaries for?

Well, I usually refer to a dictionary to determine the meaning of unfamiliar words which I come across when reading a book/newspaper or a movie. Besides that, I use a dictionary to learn the meanings of certain English words in my spare time. Moreover, I look up the dictionary whenever I need to find a synonym or antonym for a phrase.

3 What kinds of dictionaries do you think are most useful?

Well, I believe it depends on the individual's personal preference. As for me, I find those dictionaries which, along with the detailed meaning, also provides example scenarios as to how to use them. Moreover, I also find those dictionaries, which provide synonyms and antonyms list for the words, to be helpful.

4 Do you think dictionaries are useful for learning a language?

Yes, I believe dictionaries are very helpful for learning a new language, and there is no other simpler or easier way to explain the meaning of words. It helps to understand the meaning of the words and provides a list of synonyms that can be used as a substitute to that word, which greatly enhances our command of the language.

5 **What kind of information can you find in a dictionary?**

Dictionaries provide a wide range of information. But the main information is the meaning of the word and its history. It also provides information on how to use the word and its list of synonyms and antonyms. Moreover, it also includes information on how to pronounce a particular word.

Vocabulary

Determine - (verb) cause (something) to occur in a particular way or to have a particular nature.
Eg: I tried to determine the reasons for his actions.

Scenarios - (noun) a postulated sequence or development of events.
Eg: "You need to write test cases for the worst case scenarios as well"

Substitute - (noun) a person or thing acting or serving in place of another.
Eg: Powder milk can be used as a substitute for dairy milk.

Spare - (adj) additional to what is required for ordinary use.
Eg: In her spare time she likes to cook.

Preference - (noun) a greater liking for one alternative over another or others.
Eg: It's a matter of personal preference.

IELTSMaterial.com

27. Evenings

Questions

1. What do you often do in the evenings?
2. Do you do the same thing every evening?
3. Do you prefer to spend your evenings with friends or family?
4. Do you ever work or study in the evenings?
5. What is a popular activity for young people in your country in the evenings?
6. Do you do the same thing in the evenings as you did when you were a child?

Sample Answers

1 What do you often do in the evenings?

I mostly like to listen to music or read a novel by my favourite author in the evening. It just helps me soothe my mind and take me away from the stress.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 Do you do the same thing every evening?

I don't always follow the same schedule, but I like listening to my favourite tune unless I have some pending work. However, if I have free time in the evening, I enjoy spending it with my friends over evening tea and snacks.

3 Do you prefer to spend your evenings with friends or family?

I enjoy spending time with my friends and family. So, if I am not working in the evenings, I usually spend time with my family. For that matter, I also like to spend some time with my friends when they are available.

4 Do you ever work or study in the evenings?

Mostly I try to take a break in the evenings as it allows me to clear my mind and concentrate on my job, allowing me to be more productive. If I have a priority task at hand, I strive to complete it first before taking a break.

5 What is a popular activity for young people in your country in the evenings?

Well, people in my country, both young and older, enjoy going for walks in the park and performing some outdoor activities. During the weekends, families always go to the theatre.

6 Do you do the same thing in the evenings as you did when you were a child?

Absolutely no. There is a huge difference. Since I am working now and mostly occupied with work, I don't get enough time to do fun activities. When I was young, I always used to engage in activities like playing a game with my friends and was less stressed than I am now.

Vocabulary

Soothe - (verb) gently calm (a person or their feelings)
Eg: Rain helps to soothe my mind.

Pending - (adj) awaiting decision or settlement.
Eg: Ten assignments are still pending.

Concentrate - (verb) focus all one's attention on a particular object or activity.
Eg: She couldn’t concentrate on her studies.

Occupied - (adj) busy and active.
Eg: I am currently occupied with some other activities.

Strive - (verb) make great efforts to achieve or obtain something.
Eg: I will strive to overcome the problems.

28. Family & Friends

Questions

1. Do you spend much time with your family?
2. Who are you closest to in your family?
3. Do you prefer spending time with your family or friends?
4. Who is your best friend?
5. Are you still friends with people from your childhood?
6. Is family important in your country?

Sample Answers

1 Do you spend much time with your family?

Yes, I do. Though everyone is busy, my family and I have made it a point to have at least one meal together. It allows us to communicate with one another and share our experiences.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 Who are you closest to in your family?

Well, I am close to every member of my family. However, If I have to choose one, it'll be my mother. I can share my personal secrets and thoughts without any fear. Moreover, I have a close relationship with my brother, who considers me his best friend.

3 Do you prefer spending time with your family or friends?

To be honest, I love spending time with my family and my friends. I get along with all of them. We have a close relationship that has brought us together as a happy family. Since I am now living in a different city from my family, I spend much of my time with my friends.

4 Who is your best friend?

Rita Oberoi has been my best friend since my school days. She has always been there for me anytime I needed help. Now that she works in a corporate, we get together on weekends to gossip about our daily lives.

5 Are you still friends with people from your childhood?

I have had many amazing friends during my childhood. I can recall many such friends who are still close to me, despite having relocated to many different places around the world. We don't speak to each other as much as we used to, but when we do, we make it a point to discuss anything like we used to.

6 Is family important in your country?

Well, in my country, family comes first. People in India recognise and respect maintaining a healthy bond between family members. And, I am proud of such deep bonds.

Vocabulary

Experiences - (noun) practical contact with and observation of facts or events.
Eg: It was a delightful experience.

Gossip - (noun) casual or unconstrained conversation or reports about other people, typically involving details that are not confirmed as being true.
Eg: He likes to gossip about his co-workers.

Recognise - (verb) identify (someone or something) from having encountered them before; know again.
Eg: “What a pity, she did not recognise you!”

Bond - (noun) A condition of being held together
Eg: My mother and I share a very special bond.

Relocated - (verb) move to a new place and establish one's home or business there.
Eg: The office building has been relocated to Gurgaon.

29. Flowers

Questions

1. Do you like flowers?
2. What's your favorite flower?
3. When was the last time you gave someone flowers?
4. Do any flowers have a special meaning in your country?
5. Why do you think women like flowers more than men?

Sample Answers

1 Do you like flowers?

Yes, I do like flowers. Some types of flowers appeal to me, especially those with attractive shapes and scents. Being surrounded by flowers can make me feel calm and happy, particularly as an introvert. I still enjoy admiring its majesty through the lens of my camera.

2 What's your favorite flower?

IELTSMaterial.com

The colour and shape of red roses, as well as the scents of jasmine and lavender, are appealing to me. I also like the shape of orchids.

3 When was the last time you gave someone flowers?

I purchased an orchid and rose flower bouquet as a gift for my parents' anniversary a few months ago, knowing how much they like orchids. They were overjoyed when they got it. They placed the exquisite flowers in a vase in their room, where they would be able to enjoy them every day.

4 Do any flowers have a special meaning in your country?

Yes, they do. Even though the meaning of flowers vary according to culture, marigolds and roses are common wedding flowers in Indian culture. They are red and orange in colour and reflect pleasure and love. However, marigolds are also used for funerals, where the flowers are placed on the deceased person's body.

5 Why do you think women like flowers more than men?

Well, it is commonly believed that flowers represent a more feminine trait. The beauty of flowers are often associated with the beauty of women. In comparison, men don't associate that to their masculinity, just as they don't want to buy scented floral perfumes.

Vocabulary

Appeal - (verb) make a serious, urgent, or heartfelt request.
Eg: Her decor has a strong visual appeal.

Majesty - (noun) impressive beauty, scale, or stateliness.
Eg: The majesty of the paragliders awed me.

Exquisite - (adj) extremely beautiful and delicate.
Eg: Alex wore an exquisite dress for the party.

Trait - (noun) a distinguishing quality or characteristic, typically one belonging to a person.
Eg: Determination is a much needed trait.

Associate - (verb) connect (someone or something) with something else in one's mind.
Eg: I associate white with purity.

IELTSMaterial.com

30. Food

Questions

1. What's your favourite food?
2. Have you always liked the same foods?
3. Is there any food you dislike?
4. What is a common meal in your country?
5. Do you have a healthy diet?
6. What do you think of fast food?

Sample Answers

1 What's your favourite food?

I enjoy eating a wide variety of foods, but my personal favourite is Indian cuisine. I like Indian cuisine because it is full of flavour and spices. What I like best about it is its distinct flavour, incredible taste, and huge variety. Furthermore, traditional Indian food is extremely nutritious due to its flawless use of wheat, legumes, local and seasonal vegetables, a range of spices, ghee, and cooking oils.

2 Have you always liked the same foods?

Not really. I am quite picky about food. As I said, I like Indian food. I have always liked Indian food because it does not follow a set preparation pattern, which allows every individual to make the dishes in their unique way. I really enjoy eating nutritious foods such as fruit salads and vegetable salads. When I was in my teens, I preferred Italian food to Indian food, much like any other teenager.

3 Is there any food you dislike?

Yes, I am not a fan of seafood. In 2016, I visited Malaysia and tried prawns and lobster. To my surprise, the aftertaste and heavy odour did not appeal to me. I took one bite of each and gave the rest to a friend because I couldn't finish them.

4 What is a common meal in your country?

Food in my country is very rich in its spices and taste. My country offers diverse food choices. There are so many, and I've tried them all. Rice is the staple food eaten with lentils, stew, and spicy curries.

5 Do you have a healthy diet?

No, I enjoy eating a wide range of foods, but they are not essentially healthy. Occasionally, I enjoy eating fast food such as pizza and burger. Furthermore, I like eating fried foods, so I wouldn't call myself health conscious. However, I ensure that I drink enough water to keep my body hydrated.

6 What do you think of fast food?

Well, fast food is not good for health, but I like its taste. There are no healthy items in it, such as fruits and vegetables. Moreover, it contains preservatives that can harm the body if consumed regularly. Though I like fast food, I consume it only when I have a craving.

Vocabulary

Cuisine - (noun) a style or method of cooking, especially as characteristic of a particular country, region, or establishment.
Eg: Italian cuisine has rich garlic flavour.

Odour - (noun) a distinctive smell, especially an unpleasant one.
Eg: The odor of cigarette smoke is so strong in this room.

Staple - (noun) a piece of thin wire with two short right-angled end pieces which are driven by a stapler through sheets of paper to fasten them together.
Eg: Rice is the staple crop in South India

Craving - (noun) a powerful desire for something.
Eg: I have been craving for chocolate since morning.

Consume - (verb) eat or drink something
Eg: Nowadays people consume a lot of junk food.

31. Plants

Questions

1. Do you know anything about growing plants?
2. Do you keep plants at home?
3. Did you grow any plants when you were young?

Sample Answers

1 Do you know anything about growing plants?

Well, people call me green-fingered. My granny maintained a big garden in her backyard, and I had a whale of time there during my holidays. I learnt the art of gardening from her. From planting seedlings, watering, and nurturing them with organic manure to pruning them, I learnt a great deal from her, and I'm on my own now. I have a big garden, and sometimes I help my friends to make one too.

2 Do you keep plants at home?

Yes, I've got some indoors and outdoors. One interesting plant I grow indoors is the Desert cacti. Though many abhor it, I decided to try my hands on. It required some research and little effort. I grew it in a pot and watered it whenever the soil began to dry. It did pay me off by blooming after three years. It was such a pleasure!

3 Did you grow any plants when you were young?

Yes. I helped my mum raise a bougainvillea. I enjoyed watering it, and we celebrated when it was in full bloom.

Vocabulary

Green fingered (adj) - Having a seemingly natural gardening ability
Eg: Your Ixora is doing good. You must be green fingered.

Whale of time (noun phrase) - A very enjoyable experience
Eg: We had a whale of time in Mauritius.

Pruning (verb) - trim (a tree, shrub, or bush) by cutting away dead or overgrown branches or stems, especially to encourage growth.
Eg: It is time to prune the roses.

Abhor (verb) - regard with disgust and hatred
Eg: He abhorred killing of animals.

IELTSMaterial.com

32. The Countryside

Questions

1. What do you usually do in the countryside?
2. Have you ever lived in the countryside?
3. Would you enjoy living in the countryside?
4. Will you live in the countryside in the future?

Sample Answers

1 What do you usually do in the countryside?

I often go to Shimoga, which is a 6-hour drive from Bangalore, where I live. Well, I have go plenty of things to do there. I go to the Jog falls, which is such stunning scenery. I take long walks, breathe in the fresh air, and enjoy the tranquility.

2 Have you ever lived in the countryside?

I have not lived in one, but I did spend a good deal of time in Tanjore, where my aunt lived. We used to visit her during summer vacations. She owned some acres of growing rice fields, and we enjoyed getting drenched in the water pump on the farm. I miss those days!

3 Would you enjoy living in the countryside?

I work for an IT company, and many companies have plans to move to the countryside to escape the traffic. That way, I might get a chance to live in the countryside. I would thoroughly enjoy it.

4 Will you live in the countryside in the future?

I would, when I retire. I think it is the right time. So, I might end up spending my old age in the countryside. I would be able to enjoy the lovely, friendly, and beautiful countryside to the fullest.

Vocabulary

Tranquility (noun) - the quality or state of being tranquil; calm.
Eg: I enjoy the tranquility of rural areas.

Drenched (verb) - wet thoroughly; soak
Eg: Since it rained in the park, I got drenched.

Acres (noun) - a unit of land area equal to 4,840 square yards (0.405 hectare).
Eg: He owns some acres of land, in the northern part of the village

Retirement (noun) - the action or fact of leaving one's job and ceasing to work.
Eg: The retirement age in India is 58.

IELTSMaterial.com

33. Photos

Questions

1. Do you like to take photos?
2. In which situation do you take photos?
3. How do you store your photos?
4. Do you prefer to tak e photos of yourself or have other people take photos?

Sample Answers

1 Do you like to take photos?

Yes, I love it. I started by taking photos on my mobile camera at weddings and parties. Slowly, I became interested in nature. I started taking snaps of birds and flowers. Then I bought a digital cam. Photography is my hobby now!

2 In which situation do you take photos?

I carry my camera with me wherever I go. You never know when a special moment occurs. It could just be rain in the hillside, the laughter of your kid, a monkey jumping with its newborn, a roaring lion in the wild. It could be any small moment of awe that you would want to treasure for the future.

3 How do you store your photos?

I store them in the cloud, and it could be anything from a dropbox, google photos, or google drive. I don't save them on the phone because I run out of space. When I find something interesting, I don't hesitate to make an album out of them.

4 Do you like posing for pictures?

I love selfies! But I also like to pose for photos. But I don't restrict myself to weddings and parties. It could be anything from a picnic with friends, trekking in the wild, or simply loving moments with my family.

Vocabulary

snap (noun) - An informal photograph that is not very skillful or artistic
Eg: I took some snaps of a monkey in the zoo.

Camera (noun) - a device for recording visual images in the form of photographs, film, or video signals
Eg: The little girl did not like to face the camera.

Awe (noun) - a feeling of reverential respect mixed with fear or wonder.
Eg: She gazed in awe at the golden bangles.

Selfies (noun) - a photograph that one has taken of oneself, typically one taken with a smartphone or webcam and shared via social media.
Eg : She posted her selfie on Facebook.

IELTSMaterial.com

34. Public transport

Questions

1. Do you travel by public transport?
2. When was the last time you travelled by public transport?
3. What you don't like about public transport?
4. Would you prefer to use public transport in the future?

Sample Answers

1 Do you travel by public transport?

Yes, I do. Every morning I take a bus to my office. There are air-conditioned and non-air conditioned buses plying in the city. I prefer to take the air-conditioned bus, though it is costlier.

2 When was the last time you travelled by public transport?

It was last Friday when I had to go to the office. Like I said before, I took the air-conditioned bus, and the ride was comfortable.

IELTSMaterial.com

3 What don't you like about public transport?

The AC buses are less frequent. If you miss one, you have to wait nearly 10 minutes for the next one to arrive. In the evenings, when you are worn out and want to go home soon, it tests your temper.

4 Would you prefer to use public transport in the future?

No. I want to use my vehicle. Considering the traffic in the city, I would prefer a two-wheeler rather than a four-wheeler.

Vocabulary

Ply (verb) - travel regularly over a route, typically for commercial purposes.
Eg: These buses ply across the bridge.

Ride (noun) - a journey made on a horse, bicycle, or motorcycle, or in a vehicle.
Eg: Her uncle took her for a ride on the bike.

Worn out (adj) - extremely tired; exhausted.
Eg: She looked worn out.

temper (noun) - tendency to become angry very quickly.
Eg: She has a real temper.

IELTSMaterial.com

35. Staying up late

Questions

1. Do you sometimes go to bed late?
2. What do you do when you stay up late?
3. How do you feel when you have stayed up late the night before?

Sample Answers

1 Do you sometimes go to bed late?

Well, it depends on whether I have met my deadlines at work. If not, I stay late to finish it and go to bed around 1:00 PM or 2:00 PM.

2 What do you do when you stay up late?

I would do many things. I would finish pending office work, read a book that I find irresistible, or talk to a friend over the phone.

3 How do you feel when you have stayed up late the night before?

It doesn't feel nice to sleep late and wake up early. I get a headache, the next morning and it spoils my whole day.

Vocabulary

Meet a deadline (noun phrase) - to finish work on time, by the agreed date.
Eg: We are hoping to meet the July deadline

Irresistible(adj) - too attractive and tempting to be resisted.
Eg: The chocolates were irresistible.

Over the phone (noun phrase) - hat something is done using the phone as a way to do it.
Eg: She conveyed the news over the phone

Spoil (verb) - diminish or destroy the value or quality of.
Eg: Don't spoil the fun.

36. Celebrities and stars

Questions

1. Have you ever met a celebrity in real life?
2. Who is y our favourite movie star?
3. Are international superstars popular in your country?

Sample Answers

1 Have you ever met a celebrity in real life?

Yes. I have seen Amitabh Bachan in the airport. But I didn't make any effort to get an autograph from him. Sometimes I happen to sit next to film stars when I travel by air when they take the economy class. But I have not volunteered to talk to them.

2 Who is your favourite movie star?

Well, I'm a fan of Aishwarya Rai. She is a versatile actress, and I admired her from the very first movie. She is worth the Miss Universe title. My admiration increased after I watched her performance in the movie 'Taal'.

3 Are international superstars popular in your country?

Yes, they are. The youth of our country adore them. International superstars like Chris Hemsworth, Chris Evan, Robert Downey Jr, Gal Gadot are extremely popular in our country. From the music world the superstars Taylor Swift, Alan Walker, Selena Gomes, Ed Sheeran, Justin Bieber, and many more have their tracks on trending.

Vocabulary

Autograph (noun) - a signature, especially that of a celebrity written as a memento for an admirer.
Eg: The actor was surrounded by fans asking for an autograph

Versatile (adj) - able to adapt or be adapted to many different functions or activities.
Eg: Sarah was a versatile poetess of her times.

Adore (verb) - love and respect (someone) deeply.
Eg: Children adore their mothers.

Superstar (noun) - an extremely famous and successful performer or sports player.
Eg: She became a superstar without much effort.

IELTSMaterial.com

37. Water

Questions

1. Do you ever drink bottled water? Why?
2. What kind of water do you like to drink?
3. How often do you drink water?
4. Do you think water is an important resource?

Sample Answers

1 Do you ever drink bottled water? Why?

Yes, I do. I prefer bottled water when going on a long drive to new places because there is no guarantee for the purity of water in the new place. So bottled water is the convenient and best source of water at such times.

2 What kind of water do yo u like to drink?

I am happy with the water that I get out of my aqua water purifier. I believe it is pure and has all the essential minerals to keep me healthy.

3 How often do you drink water?

I drink a glass of water every hour. That makes 12-15 glasses of water per day. It helps me to keep myself hydrated and stay fit.

4 Do you think water is a vital resource?

Yes, of course. Water is an elixir of life. Since ancient times, civilizations were created near sources of water. It plays a vital role in sustaining life on earth.

Vocabulary

Guarantee (noun) - a formal assurance (typically in writing) that certain conditions will be fulfilled, especially that a product will be repaired or replaced if not of a specified quality.
Eg: The shop offered a guarantee against rusting

Hydrated (verb) - cause to absorb water.
Eg: The skin doctor prescribed a moisturizer that would keep the skin hydrated

Fit (adj) - in good health, especially because of regular physical exercise.

Eg: You must learn to keep yourself fit

Sustaining (verb) - strengthen or support physically or mentally.
Eg: You must use protein drinks to sustain your energy.

IELTSMaterial.com

38. Cooking & Baking

Questions

1. Do you like to cook?
2. Have you ever baked a cake?
3. Would you like to learn how to bake?
4. What kinds of things are baked in your country?

Sample Answers

1 Do you like to cook?

I love cooking. I like to prepare interesting delicacies and share it with friends and relatives. My day begins with the aroma of the spices. I feel heavenly when chopping the sweet-smelling coriander and on hearing the mustard seeds splutter. After a hard day's work, cooking rejuvenates my mind.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 Have you ever baked a cake?

Yes. I have tried it on a stove, though. All you have to do is preheat a vessel. In the meanwhile, you can prepare the batter. You can either use powdered chocolate biscuits or cocoa. Grease a tray with butter, pour the batter onto it and place it in the preheated vessel for about 45 minutes to 1 hour and your cake will be ready.

3 Would you like to learn how to bake?

Yes. Though I know how to make a cake and have watched a lot of YouTube videos, I would be interested in learning it in person from a Chef.

4 What kinds of things are baked in your country?

Well, a lot of things are baked in our country from cakes to cookies and bread to pies. Plum cakes are my favourite. They are made of either dried fruits like grapes, currants, raisins or prunes, orange peels or with fresh fruits.

Vocabulary

Delicacies (noun) - something delightful or pleasing, especially a choice food considered with regard to its rarity, costliness, or the like
Eg: Chocolate lava cake is a true delicacy

Batter (noun) - mixture of flour and liquid with other ingredients
Eg: She got the dosa batter from store

Chef (noun) - a professional cook, typically the chief cook in a restaurant or hotel.
Eg: She worked as a Chef in a five-star hotel

Prunes (noun) - a plum preserved by drying and having a black, wrinkled appearance.
Eg: Prunes are high in fiber and are very good for health.

IELTSMaterial.com

39. Colours

Questions

1. What's your favourite colour?
2. Do you usually wear clothes in your favourite colours?
3. Are there any colours you dislike?
4. Do you like dark colours or light colours?

Sample Answers

1 What's your favourite colour?

My choice varies based on purpose. If I'm to choose clothes, I would prefer all shades of green. If it is for house decor, I will choose shades of pink as it radiates a warm and cosy feeling into the minds.

2 Do you usually wear clothes in your favourite colours?

Yes. My mum says my wardrobe looks green. I have all shades of green from lime, olive, emerald to sea green and parrot green.

IELTSMaterial.com

3 Are there any colours you dislike?

No. It is not that I dislike, but I avoid colours like black when it comes to painting my house. It makes sense when the painter says you have to choose colours that reflect light.

4 Do you like dark colours or light colours?

I choose based on my mood. When I'm happy, I pick out bright, vibrant colours. When I'm sad, I go for dull shades.

Vocabulary

Radiates (verb) - emit (energy, especially light or heat) in the form of rays or waves.
Eg: The sun radiates energy

Cozy (verb) - make (someone) feel comfortable or complacent.
Eg: She felt cozy curled up on the velvet sofa

Wardrobe (noun) - a large, tall cupboard or recess in which clothes may be hung or stored.

Eg: Her wardrobe is very expensive

Olive (adj) - greyish green
Eg: She wore a olive gown for the party

IELTSMaterial.com

40. Tidiness

Questions

1. Are you a tidy person?
2. Do you think people should be tidy all the time?
3. Are you tidier at work or at home?

Sample Answers

1 Are you a tidy person?

Yes, I'm. I like to keep myself and my surroundings very clean. I love tidying my house, and you can even call it my hobby.

2 Do you think people should be tidy all the time?

Yes. I'm very hygiene conscious. I think everyone should follow simple things like washing hands after they use the restroom, covering their face with a handkerchief when they sneeze, or cough.

3 Are you tidier at work or home?

I would say both. At work, I don't mess up my office cabin with dolls and other unwanted stuff. At home, I'm more organized. Everything has its place at my home.

Vocabulary

Surroundings (noun) - the things and conditions around a person or thing.
Eg: She hated her surroundings.

Tidy (verb) - bring order to; arrange neatly.
Eg: The maid tidied the house

Hobby (noun) - an activity done regularly in one's leisure time for pleasure.
Eg: Reading was her hobby

Hygiene (noun) - conditions or practices conducive to maintaining health and preventing disease, especially through cleanliness.
Eg: Personal hygiene is very important

41. Movies

Questions

1. What's your favourite movie?
2. Do your friends like this movie?
3. What kind of movies do young people like?
4. Would you like to be a movie star?

Sample Answers

1 What's your favourite movie?

I love the movie Interstellar. It is a science fiction film. It describes a group of astronauts who are in search of a new home for humanity.

2 Do your friends like this movie?

Yes. They like it too. It was one of my friends who recommended this movie to me. Some of them were so amused that they began telling me that we better get prepared to live on planets like Mars.

3 What kind of movies do young people like?

In my opinion, young people are fond of superhuman characters like spiderman. Also, they like fantasies like Harry Potter.

4 Would you like to be a movie star?

No, not at all. I hate to sacrifice my privacy. I hate to be surrounded by paparazzi all the time.

Vocabulary

Fiction (noun) - literature in the form of prose, especially novels, that describes imaginary events and people.
Eg: Things which were once created in fiction are becoming a reality

Astronaut (noun) - a person who is trained to travel in a spacecraft.
Eg: A group of astronauts travelled to Mercury, last week.

Amused (adj) - finding something funny or entertaining.
Eg: Children were so amused by the magician.

Paparazzis (noun) - a freelance photographer who pursues celebrities to get photographs of them.
Eg: She drove the car fast, to escape from the paparazzis.

IELTSMaterial.com

42. Plans

Questions

1. What is the hardest part about making plans?
2. What is the most recent plan you made?
3. Do you make plans every day?
4. Are you good at managing your time?

Sample Answers

1 What is the hardest part of making plans?

It's about prioritizing. It isn't easy to decide the order in which you have to take up the tasks. I often keep wondering whether I should do yoga first or prepare breakfast.

2 What is the most recent plan you made?

I made a travel plan to Bylaguppe, which is on the way to Madikeri. We were a group of four. We planned to travel in my car, and I made the hotel arrangements too. Since it is a Tibetan settlement, we were on the lookout for authentic Indian food. I was successful in booking a lodging near an Indian restaurant. It was a walkable distance to the restaurant, and my friends appreciated me for it.

3 Do you make plans every day?

Well, it's not that I make a plan, but things seem to work out in order. I would say I got used to the routine. I rarely do anything out of the ordinary, so you can call me well-planned too.

4 Are you good at managing your time?

I don't make any effort towards it. I follow my routine, and if anything is a priority, be it at work or home, I do that first. Time gets managed automatically.

Vocabulary

Priority (noun) - the fact or condition of being regarded or treated as more important than others.
Eg: She was given work to be done on priority.

Well-planned (adj) - carefully arranged or designed.

Eg: The wedding was well planned.

Automatic (adj) - (with reference to a device or process) by itself with little or no direct human control.
Eg: The vehicle had an automatic gear.

Routine (noun) - a sequence of actions regularly followed.
Eg: She always stuck to the routine

IELTSMaterial.com

43. Running

Questions

1. Do you like running?
2. Have you ever run a long-distance?
3. Would you prefer to watch a running competition live or on TV?
4. Do you think running is a good way to stay healthy?

Sample Answers

1 Do you like running?

Not much. I have vague memories of participating in running races when I was in school. Nowadays, I run only when my friends call me. It was just last week when we chose to run around a hill. We completed a full circle. We also took in some medicinal air because the hill was full of herbs.

2 Have you ever run a long-distance?

Well, my Company organizes marathons once in a while. My friends forced me to participate in it. So, I have run some marathons. It feels nice when you run across places of scenic beauty with friends around. We also do barefoot running occasionally.

3 Would you prefer to watch a running competition live or on TV?

I prefer to watch it on television. It is interesting to find out who the fastest runner is. I do tune in to watch the Olympics and find out where my country stands.

4 Do you think running is a good way to stay healthy?

Undoubtedly, yes. Most importantly, it helps in improving cardiovascular fitness. But, unfortunately, most people have restricted themselves to treadmills now.

Vocabulary

race(noun) - a competition between runners, horses, vehicles, etc. to see which is the fastest in covering a set course.
Eg: He won in the bike race.

Marathon (noun) - a long-distance running race, strictly one of 26 miles 385 yards (42.195 km)
Eg: She won a gold medal in the marathon for girls.

Barefoot running (adj phrase) - the act of running without footwear.
Eg: Barefoot running helps in strengthening the muscles.

Treadmills (noun) - a device used for exercise, consisting of a continuous moving belt on which to walk or run.
Eg: Treadmill test is conducted to check the functioning of the heart.

IELTSMaterial.com

44. Parks

Questions

1. Are there many parks near where you live?
2. Do you like going to the parks?
3. Do you think there are enough parks or gardens in your hometown?
4. What did you use to do in parks as a child?

Sample Answers

1 Are there many parks near where you live?

Yes, there are quite a few of them. The national government has issued a mandate to all the local governments to build parks to develop community building. So, there are many projects on parks coming up. They have planned to establish two new parks near our area. I read it in the newspapers.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 Do you like going to the parks?

I'm very fond of Gibb's Garden near my house. It has a small pond as well. I go there on weekends to relax and enjoy the fresh air.

3 Do you think there are enough parks or gardens in your hometown?

We have one large garden in the centre of the city, but there are also several parks in the suburbs. So, I think we have just the right number of parks in our town.

4 What did you use to do in parks as a child?

I had loads of fun in the park nearby. It had a see-saw, and I enjoyed going up and down on it. We had other children from the neighbourhood who joined me in playing. We had a miniature version of the merry-go-round which we thoroughly enjoyed.

Vocabulary

Garden (noun) - a piece of ground adjoining a house, in which grass, flowers, and shrubs may be grown.
Eg: There was a garden near his house

Pond (noun) - a small body of still water formed naturally or by artificial means.

Eg: There was a lotus pond in the middle of the village.

Relax (verb) - make or become less tense or anxious.
Eg: The hair spa was very relaxing.

Seesaw (noun) - a long plank balanced in the middle on a fixed support, on each end of which children sit and swing up and down by pushing the ground alternately with their feet.
Eg: Kids enjoy going up and down in the seesaw.

IELTSMaterial.com

45. Neighbourhood/Local Area

Questions

1. Do you like the area that you live in?
2. Do you know any famous people in your local area?
3. Where do you like to go, in that area?
4. What are some recent changes in your local area?

Sample Answers

1 Do you like the area that you live in currently?

I have recently moved to Indira Nagar in Adyar. I purchased an apartment here after I got a hike in my Company. It is covered by trees on both sides of the road. It is quite sedate. I take pride in myself for buying an apartment here.

2 Do you know any famous people in your local area?

Well, I know some people from the Exnora and Rotary clubs. I love to get indulged in Exnora's activities like planting saplings and join the rotary club in its service-oriented activities.

3 Where do you like to go, in that area?

Adyar is quite big. I want to go to Lattice Bridge road where there are merchants of different types. It is a bustling road, but I love to take an evening stroll. It is intriguing to see people roaming busily across the street.

4 What are some recent changes in your local area?

There are lots of boutiques coming up. Also, I saw a new beauty parlour on my way home last night. Some residents have sold their houses, and flats are being constructed in those places.

Vocabulary

Apartment (noun) - is a room or suite of rooms designed as a residence and generally located in a building occupied by more than one household.
Eg: She lived in a prestigious apartment.

Sedate (adjective) - quiet
Eg: It was a sedate suburban society.

Club (noun) - an association dedicated to a particular interest or activity.
Eg: I'm a part of the nature club.

Residents (noun) - a person who lives somewhere permanently or on a long-term basis.
Eg: It is a beautiful place with just 40 residents

IELTSMaterial.com

46. Walking

Questions

1. Do you often walk?
2. Where do you walk?
3. Do you think you walk enough?
4. Do you think people will walk more in the future?

Sample Answers

1 Do you often walk?

I don't do it religiously as an exercise. But I do get chances to walk for some time in a day.

2 Where do you walk?

I walk inside my office. After parking the vehicle, I have to walk some distance to reach my building in the office. In the evenings, I walk back to the car parking area. This is my walking schedule every day.

IELTSMaterial.com

3 Do you think you walk enough?

To be honest, I work out on the treadmill, half-an-hour every day and believe that it helps. Other than that, I walk in the nearby parks on weekends.

4 Do you think people will walk more in the future?

With the advent of devices like treadmills, walking has ceased among the urbane community. The rural community is also progressing rapidly. People are keen to modernize their lives. So, it is quite doubtful that people will want to walk in the future.

Vocabulary

Exercise (noun) - activity requiring physical effort, carried out to sustain or improve health and fitness.
Eg: Exercise improves blood circulation.

Schedule (noun) - a plan for carrying out a process or procedure, giving lists of intended events and times.
Eg: He has a hectic morning schedule

Ceased (verb) - come or bring to an end.
Eg: The pandemic ceased and lockdowns were lifted.

Modernize (verb) - adapt (something) to modern needs or habits, typically by installing modern equipment or adopting modern ideas or methods.
Eg: They modernized the school.

IELTSMaterial.com

47. Languages

Questions

1. Which languages do you speak?
2. What are the common languages in your country?
3. Would you like to learn a new language?
4. Is it important to speak a foreign language?

Sample Answers

1 Which languages do you speak?

Apart from English and my native language, I know French. In high school, I had the option to choose any foreign language as a major. I chose French and also enrolled in Alliance Francaise. We enacted the 'Tenali Raman' drama in French, which I fondly recall every time I talk in French.

2 What are the common languages in your country?

I take pride in saying we speak around 22 official languages in our country. There are 29 states in India, and each state has its own language. But you need not know all of them. You can survive with Hindi and English which you can also call as common languages.

3 Would you like to learn a new language?

Yes, of course. I work for a Japanese company. So, I'm very much interested to learn Japanese, so that I can impress my clients. Also, Japanese and Spanish translators are paid well in corporate companies.

4 Is it important to speak a foreign language?

It will give you an edge over others in terms of career. Your connectivity improves. You not only learn the language but the culture of that particular nation. The fact that you will be able to gel well with a new community will be extremely beneficial in your career.

Vocabulary

Native language (adj phrase) - the language of the country that someone is born in or native to
Eg: French was his native language.

Official language (adj phrase) - a language given a special status in a particular country, state, or other jurisdiction
Eg: Tamil is an official language in India.

Translators (noun) - a person who translates from one language into another, especially as a profession.
Eg: Japanese translators are paid well.

Foreign language (adj phrase) - a language originally from another country than the speaker.
Eg: Indians speak good English, though it is a foreign language for them.

IELTSMaterial.com

48. Public Holidays

Questions

1. How many public holidays do you have in your country?
2. Which public holiday is your favourite?
3. What do you usually do on a public holiday?
4. Do you think people need more public holidays?

Sample Answers

1 How many public holidays do you have in your country ?

Well, I cannot be accurate but can give a try. The festival season starts with Ganesh Chaturthi in August. From then on, we have an array of festivals till Christmas in December. Then we have the national holidays like Republic day in January and Independence Day in August. So, there's a fairly good number of holidays for us.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 Which public holiday is your favourite?

Diwali, without a doubt. I enjoy the fireworks and sound of the crackers and burst them too. I love to light the flower pots and rockets. Also, I cannot forget the number of delicacies that are prepared on that day. It is lovely to see the smiling faces of people and the love and affection with which they wish "Happy Diwali" to each other.

3 What do you usually do on a public holiday?

It depends on the nature of the holiday. If it is a festival, we thoroughly enjoy the day. If it is a day of national importance like Independence Day, we revere the sacrifices of our ancestors.

4 Do you think people need more public holidays?

Yes, I do think so! Corporate companies are so smart that they have introduced a concept called optional holidays. So, we don't get to enjoy all the holidays in a year. This concept should be abolished, and everyone should get to enjoy all the holidays.

Vocabulary

Festivals (noun) - a day or period of celebration, typically for religious reasons.
Eg: She celebrates festivals in a grand manner

Firecrackers (noun) - A firecracker (cracker, noise maker, banger,) is a small explosive device primarily designed to produce a large amount of noise, especially in the form of a loud bang, usually for celebration or entertainment.
Eg: People enjoy bursting firecrackers on Diwali.

National holiday (adj phrase) -a nationally recognized day when most businesses and other institutions are closed.
Eg: All shops are closed on national holidays

Optional holiday (adj phrase) - The holiday which is optional for each individual employee and each employee can decide whether he/she wants to take a leave on that day or not.
Eg: Ramzan was an optional holiday for Hindus in ABC Company.

IELTSMaterial.com

49. Age

Questions

1. Do you like your current age?
2. What do you like about it?
3. At what age do you think people are the happiest?
4. What was the most important decision you have made?

Sample Answers

1 Do you like your current age?

Yeah, definitely. I'm happy to be the age I'm in right now, because it has made me wise. It feels great to be alive and to have experienced so much about the world.

2 What do you like about it?

As you get older, you are settling in your life. Your accomplishments bring you a sense of joy. It is surprising that you get rid of petty qualities like jealousy and contempt, with age. You tend to become more loving and magnanimous.

3 At what age do you think people are the happiest?

I think people are happiest in their fifties. It is neither young nor too old. Most of them would have been settled by then. It is my opinion that people would be wise and content at this age.

4 What was the most important decision you have made?

The most important decision I made is to settle in the UK. I moved to the UK for work reasons but later the opportunity extended and I felt fairly at home in the UK. I thought I could manage myself well here. So, I got my parents to stay with me.

Vocabulary

Alive (adj) - (of a person, animal, or plant) living, not dead.
Eg: They captured the tiger alive.

Experienced (adj) - having gained knowledge or skill in a particular field over time.
Eg: Sita was an experienced gynaecologist.

Settling in life (adj phrase) - what someone does when they have a job/career that makes them happy and provides for their needs, and they have a husband/wife (and possibly children) and have a home.
Eg: Ram is in his late forties and has settled down in his life.

Decision (noun) - a conclusion or resolution reached after consideration.
Eg: Jack takes his own decisions.

IELTSMaterial.com

50. Travel

Questions

1. Do you like travelling?
2. Which cities have you travelled to?
3. What kind of cities do you like to travel to?
4. Which city left the deepest impression on you?

Sample Answers

1 Do you like travelling?

I would like to go on a world tour. The fact that I've started earning in the UK gives me confidence that I can make my dream come true. I want to travel both by air and by sea. I have read the "Adventures of Rusty" when I was very young and that inspired me for sea travel.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 Which cities have you travelled to?

I have been to many places in India. I have seen the India gate and Taj Mahal, Ajanta and Ellora caves, Dakshineshwar Kali and the snow in Kashmir.

3 What kind of cities do you like to travel to?

I love History. I want to explore historic places that I have read in books. So, I prefer to visit cities with a rich cultural heritage and there are plenty of them in India.

4 Which city left the deepest impression on you?

Undoubtedly Calcutta. It was the original British Capital. I loved it so much. I have a photograph of me, standing on the Howrah Bridge. I experienced the spiritual vibes of Ramakrishna paramahamsa in the Dakshineshwar temple. I also visited the "Missionaries of charity" and got an autograph from the current superior General. I treasure it.

Vocabulary

Tour (noun) - a journey for pleasure in which several different places are visited.
Eg: Swetha went on a tour of Europe.

Explore (verb) - travel through (an unfamiliar area) in order to learn about it
Eg: They explored the forest.

Cultural Heritage (adj) - an expression of the ways of living developed by a community and passed on from generation to generation, including customs, practices, places, objects, artistic expressions and values
Eg: We are determined to preserve our unique cultural heritage for future generations.

Bridge (noun) - a structure carrying a road, path, railway, etc. across a river, road, or other obstacle.
Eg: He made his way up to the Bridge

IELTSMaterial.com

IELTS Speaking – Part 2 & 3

1. Describe a time when you did shopping in a street market

You should say:

- **Where is it?**
- **What can you buy there?**
- **What is it famous for?**
- **How do you feel about it?**

Sample Answer

I'm a passionate shopaholic, and I believe that shopping is a great pastime. Usually, I shop at different places like shopping malls, roadside stores, and street markets. But I'm fond of street shopping as I'm amazed by the so many things available at one place at an affordable price. Also, I can easily bargain for a good price, which in the malls or stores may seem impossible. This street market, also known as an open-air market, is situated 2 km away from my house near the North East Beach in my city, where one can witness an array of stores and stalls of all sorts of items, including electronics, convenience stores, food joints, clothing & grocery store, home decor & handicraft items, furniture showroom, etc. In other words, the open-air market is a hub of almost everything. The vibrant lanes of the open-air market are divided into separate markets selling different goods for wholesalers and retailers so that people may not get confused. This street market is famous for its discounts and deals for imported electronic gadgets, home appliances, and mobile phone accessories. Many dealers from across the state visit the open-air market to purchase the electronic products in bulk, and this is the reason the place is always crowded. If someone is really good at negotiating, then they're lucky to crack unbelievable deals. I feel extremely fortunate to have such an amazing, full-fledged market in my city where I can easily purchase anything and everything at attractive prices. Also, roadside shopping is definitely a treat for an individual, and this street market in my city is a paradise for shopaholics.

Vocabulary

Bargain
Meaning: an agreement between two or more people or groups as to what each will do for the other.
Eg: Bargaining at the department store is a waste of time.

Negotiate
Meaning: obtain or bring about by discussions.
Eg: My mother is extremely talented in negotiating with the shopkeepers.

Vibrant
Meaning: full of energy and life.
Eg: The interviewer was impressed with John's vibrant personality.

Mob
Meaning: a large crowd of people especially one that is disorderly and intent on causing trouble or violence
Eg: The mob gathered outside the Parliament.

Fortunate
Meaning: favoured by or involving good luck
Eg: Michelle was fortunate enough to get promoted as a Senior Manager within 5 months of joining the company.

Part 3

1 Do you like shopping online or going out shopping?

To be honest, I like shopping online more than going out shopping because of its convenience that can be done anywhere at any time and with wider options. Moreover, online shopping saves a lot of time, where one can browse on the internet, search the product on ecommerce websites and purchase them efficiently. Also, sometimes the product we buy online is pocket-friendly compared to the same products in the offline market.

2 What is the difference between shopping with friends and shopping alone?

The main difference between shopping with friends and shopping alone is confusion. For instance, when purchasing a product, I sometimes get confused, and at that time, my friends come to my rescue. They save me from making wrong decisions and give me good ideas. However, whenever I shop alone, I get the freedom of time and movement.

3 What are the disadvantages of shopping in a big mall?

One of the main drawbacks of shopping in a big mall is that we are not able to bargain for a good price or negotiate with the seller. We have to buy the product at a fixed rate. Sometimes, the salesperson is too irritating, and we need to stand in a queue to make the payment which consumes a lot of time.

4 Why do people like to buy branded products?

Some people like purchasing branded products because they want to fit in their social circles. Such people believe that using branded products will help them maintain their social status and make them socially acceptable. In short, they want to maintain their prestigious image in front of other people. However, we can't deny the good quality of these branded products.

5 In your opinion, are big discounts real or just an advertisement?

Well, in my perspective, I believe that big discounts are just an advertisement because most of the time, discounts are offered to attract customers, wherein the retailers hike up the prices of some products to manipulate the consumers to believe that they'll miss out on a great deal. Sometimes, outdated or defective products are sold in the name of big discounts.

Vocabulary

Perspective
Meaning: a particular attitude towards or way of regarding something
Eg: Everyone's perspective is different.

Social circle
Meaning: groups of socially interconnected people
Eg: Desperate John wanted to fit in in his social circle.

IELTSMaterial.com

Irritate
Meaning: showing or feeling slight anger
Eg: The teacher gets irritated when the students make huge mistakes.

Pocket-friendly
Meaning: cheap
Eg: I went to a pocket-friendly restaurant in the city.

Freedom
Meaning: the power or right to act or speak or think as one wants
Eg: In the olden days, women didn't have the freedom to make their own decisions.

2. Describe a time you saw something interesting on social media

You should say:

- **When was it?**
- **Where did you see it?**
- **What did you see?**
- **And explain why you think it was interesting?**

Sample Answer

Today, social media plays an indispensable part in our lives, and every person has become addicted to it at a glaring speed. Although there are a plethora of them, I like surfing the LinkedIn application because the application has widened my horizon to find jobs. To put it in another way, LinkedIn allows job seekers a prospect to connect with industry professionals and gain better employment opportunities. It also makes it easier for the employer to hire eligible candidates. A couple of months ago, during the Covid-19 pandemic, I had graduated, and as a new job seeker, I found it intimidating to get a job. I waited in vain for the recruiters to reply to my job application. But one fine day, when I was scrolling, I found an interesting advertisement of a startup company recruiting freshers for the post of UX Designer. I found the job requirements suitable, so I immediately applied and reached out to the employer by mailing my resume, and in no time, I got their response. My joy knew bounds when they selected me for the role right after the completion of the interview. I found it interesting because the vacancy advertisement was designed in such a way that it would have definitely grabbed every job seeker's attention, and hats off to the designer of the startup who had created the post. Overall, I'm obliged to social media as it helped me get a secured job.

Vocabulary

Indispensable
Meaning: absolutely necessary
Eg: Language proficiency plays an indispensable role in the immigration process.

Broaden my horizon
Meaning: to increase the range of one's knowledge, understanding, or experience
Eg: The wild life documentary broadened my horizons about wildlife habitats.

Knew no bounds
Meaning: have no limits
Eg: My happiness knew no bounds when my visa was accepted.

Vacancy
Meaning: a vacant post
Eg: The company issued a vacancy notification on their website.

Obliged
Meaning: be indebted or grateful
Eg: I'm obliged to my parents for providing me with the best education.

Part 3

1 Why do people like to use social media?

Well, in my opinion, people use social media applications because everything is available at their fingertips. They can easily keep in touch with their near and dear ones. They're updated with all the news and events happening around the world. In other words, these social networking sites have made the lives of people much simpler, easier and faster.

2 What kind of things are popular on social media?

Social media is a tool of immense help to the people, and nowadays, there are a myriad of things popular on social media such as sharing and posting pictures, videos, and memes, the latest news and current happenings. Moreover, many business entities have started promoting and advertising their products and services on social media to improve brand awareness.

3 What are the advantages and disadvantages of using social media?

Social media has advanced so much that it has made inroads in our life. On the one hand, it helps us to connect with people, educates, updates, and gives us all the relevant information about a product or service, creates awareness and helps to build communities. On the other hand, lack of emotional connection, compromise of privacy, and falling prey to fraudulent and online scams are some of the grave consequences of using social networking platforms. However, we as users shouldn't allow ourselves to be controlled by social media, instead we should learn to balance it.

4 What do you think about making friends on social networking sites?

Well, I don't think it's good to make friends online on social networking sites. Although it may seem valuable at first to open up, people may pretend to be someone else as well. As a result, the chances of them being fake are high. So, we should be careful while making friends online.

Vocabulary

Valuable
Meaning: worth a great deal of money.
Eg: The case was closed as Michelle lost some valuable information.

Scam
Meaning: a deceptive scheme or trick used to cheat someone out of something,
Eg: A new movie has been released based on the online scams people face.

Fingertips
Meaning: using or operated by the fingers.
Eg: He had information at his fingertips.

Awareness
Meaning: concern about and well-informed interest in a particular situation or development.
Eg: An aid awareness campaign was started by the government.

Trend
Meaning: change or develop in a general direction.
Eg: Due to the pandemic, Digital Marketing is on the trend.

IELTSMaterial.com

3. Describe a person who wears clothes that you think are unusual

You should say

- **Who is he/she?**
- **How do you know him/her?**
- **What kind of clothes does he/she wear?**
- **Why do you consider that his/her clothing choices are weird?**

Sample Answer

It is a well-known fact that clothes make a man, which means that people are judged based on their clothing. However, some people don't understand this fact and dress oddly. Nowadays, most people prefer wearing trendy clothes because they want to fit in their social circles. Also, such fashionable clothes reveal a lot about their personality. Family get-togethers and dinner parties are quite often in my family; it's more like a tradition. However, this one paternal aunt of mine, Lisa, usually attends dinner parties wearing bizarre clothes. She's an attention seeker who doesn't follow the usual dressing patterns as she believes that wearing such offbeat clothes would grab everyone's eyeballs towards her. Her weird dressing sense made everyone laugh at her. But on one such occasion, Aunt Lisa wore a fluorescent green top attached with a linen jacket and a tiara with lights. Initially, we felt it was unusual as it wasn't a themed party. But her unique attire caught everyone's attention, and when the lights went off, her attire shone so radiantly in the dark. Although her costume seemed awkward at first, it was eye-catching in the pitch dark. Some of my other aunts even got inspired by this outfit and asked her about it. Well, I think she wants to be unique from others, so she tries wearing different clothes, in that way she's habitual to wearing unusual yet elegant clothes.

Vocabulary

Eye-catching
Meaning: immediately appealing or noticeable
Eg: It was an eye-catching performance by the dance master.

Attire
Meaning: clothes, especially fine or formal ones
Eg: Everyone in the event praised her ethnic attire.

Paternal aunt
Meaning: the sister or sister in law of one's father
Eg: My paternal aunt lives in Canada.

Tiara
Meaning: a jewelled ornamental band worn on the front of a woman's hair.
Eg: Rose demanded a tiara for her wedding.

Themed
Meaning: of a leisure venue, event, etc, given a particular theme or setting.
Eg: Bill attended a marvel themed birthday party.

Part 3

1 Where do Indians normally buy clothes?

Well, most Indians usually purchase their clothes from online or offline stores. There are a wide range of clothing stores and street shops around the country where one can see mobs gathered around the shop, either discussing the clothing rate or bargaining with the shopkeeper. However, some people do not like crowds or waiting in the queue and purchase their clothes online.

2 What's the difference between men's and women's choices of clothes?

The main difference between their choices is that both have different body structures and senses of style that vary from each other. Usually, men wear the same sombre shaded and blunt printed clothes. In contrast, women prefer wearing bright and glittering ethnic attires. In addition, men's informal and formal wear are often sober compared to their female counterparts. However, nowadays, many individuals prioritize comfort over fashion.

3 Do clothes affect people's moods?

Yes, Of course! I believe that what we wear has a significant impact on our emotions. When people wear good clothes, they feel more confident about themselves. Many researchers emphasize that our mood is influenced by what we wear, and even the attire has the ability to evoke good and bad memories related to it. Thus, clothes affect not only our mood but also our emotions, attitude, personality, and faith in ourselves.

4 What do people consider when buying clothes?

Apparel shopping can be challenging as people contemplate many factors while buying their clothes, such as colour, quality, cost, brand, comfort, size, the texture of the fabric, discounts, and design. However, some people even check the cashback and refund policy because they can return the clothes and receive a refund if they do not fit in.

Vocabulary

Challenging
Meaning: testing one's abilities; demanding
Eg: Preparing for the competitive exams is a challenging task.

Fit in
Meaning: be socially compatible with other members of a group
Eg: It was difficult for the adopted child to fit in the joint family.

Evoke
Meaning: bring or recall a feeling, memory, or image to the conscious mind.
Eg: This route evokes memories of my college life.

Mob
Meaning: a large crowd of people, especially one that is disorderly and intent on causing trouble or violence
Eg: It was difficult for the shopkeepers to keep the mob under control.

Prioritize
Meaning: designate or treat (something) as being very or most important.
Eg: Michelle found it difficult to prioritize tasks.

IELTSMaterial.com

4. Describe a piece of international news you have recently heard

You should say

- **What is the news about?**
- **When and where did you hear it?**
- **What were you doing when you heard the news?**
- **Explain how you felt about this piece of international news?**

Sample Answer

In today's fast-paced world, it is essential for an individual to be updated with the latest international news and be aware of the affairs taking place around the world. I believe that reading newspapers gives us a better understanding of what is happening around us. A couple of months ago, one of the greatest footballers of all time, Lionel Messi, left the Barcelona club and joined Paris Saint-Germain, a French club, which brought everyone to tears and joy at the same time. It was approximately 8 p.m after a long day at work. When I returned home, I was surprised to see my friends at my place, who were glued to the TV screen with a teary eye. As soon as I walked in, I saw the news on the TV, which came as a shock to me. Since childhood, all my friends were ardent football fanatics, and we used to play football every evening. We were all great fans of Barcelona's best footballer, Lionel Messi. Of course, we were all disheartened to see Messi leaving FC Barcelona after spending almost 18 glorious years of his life in the club. Even Messi was tearful when he broke the news to his fans. Above all, his farewell speech was very emotional that would have definitely made every Messi fan cry. This piece of international news was the most heartbreaking news in the history of football. Although I feel devastated about Messi leaving Barcelona, I partially feel excited for his new journey at PSG. I'm eagerly waiting for the upcoming football match to watch Messi play in a new jersey.

Vocabulary

Fast-paced
Meaning: (of a narrative or series of events) moving or developing very quickly.
Eg: “Fast & furious” is a fast-paced thriller movie.

Dishearten
Meaning: cause (someone) to lose determination or confidence.
Eg: Everyone was disheartened when the principal announced his retirement.

Glued
Meaning: be paying very close attention to (something, especially a television).
Eg: Nowadays, children are glued to their smartphones.

Teary eye
Meaning: having eyes that are wet with tears
Eg: Michael was teary-eyed when he saw his injured pet.

Fanatic
Meaning: a person filled with excessive and single-minded zeal, especially for an extreme religious or political cause.
Eg: Johnson is a food fanatic. He loves eating almost everything.

Part 3

1. What is your newspaper reading style?

Well, the first thing I do after I wake up is read the newspaper headlines with a cup of coffee. With the help of the newspaper, I'm updated about the current affairs & events happening worldwide, while the coffee relaxes and soothes my mind. I also carry them to the office.

2. Do you think reading international news is important?

Of course! I believe that everyone should be educated and updated about the affairs happening across the globe in today's increasingly globalized world. Only by reading international news, we are aware of world events. Further, reading international news facilitates a better insight and understanding about the other countries in the world.

3. News that you have described do you think will impact the world? If yes then how?

Well, I don't know whether the above-mentioned news will have an impact on the world. But Lionel Messi, the greatest player of all time, leaving his 21-year old FC Barcelona to a new PSG club was definitely the most devastating news for all the Messi fans, and this piece of international news gained mixed reactions from fans across the world.

Vocabulary

Devastating
Meaning: causing severe shock, distress, or grief.
Eg: Michelle fainted after hearing the devastating news.

Impact
Meaning: a marked effect or influence.
Eg: Vaccines will definitely have a great impact on people's immune system.

Insight
Meaning: an accurate and deep understanding.
Eg: "Wings of Fire" by Dr. APJ Abdul Kalam gave an insight into his lifestyle.

Soothe
Meaning: reduce pain or discomfort in (a part of the body).
Eg: Doctor gave painkillers to soothe the pain.

Cultivates
Meaning: try to acquire or develop (a quality or skill).
Eg: It takes a lot of time for an individual to cultivate good habits.

IELTSMaterial.com

5. Describe an occasion when you were not allowed to use your mobile phone

You should say

- **When was it?**
- **Where was it?**
- **Why were you not allowed to use your mobile phone?**
- **How did you feel about it?**

Sample Answer

In today's technologically sophisticated society, smartphones have become indispensable. For various reasons, people are hooked on their smartphones. It's unimaginable to think about our life without a smartphone. The incident occurred around a year ago during my semester exams when I unintentionally happened to take my mobile phone to the exam hall and had to deal with its consequences. It was a Monday morning, and I reached the exam hall earlier than usual. So, I decided to revise the questions. As some of my notes were saved on my mobile phone, I opened the PDFs and prepared for the exam. A few moments later, the bell rang, so all the students, including me, stood in the queue to verify documents and check other items. When it was my turn, the examiner discovered a mobile phone in my pocket, which stunned me. I realized that I had unknowingly put the mobile phone in my pocket, just like I used to put other times. Everyone in the hall looked at me as if I'd committed an offense. Later, I apologized and explained the reason to the examiner. Although he believed my justification, he punished me by giving me just an hour to complete the exam while others got 2 hours to complete the exam. According to the university instructions, it is not permissible to carry any electronic devices to the exam hall. Even the exam invigilators would have to turn off their mobile phones. Despite the fact that I did not take the cell phone to the exam hall on purpose, I felt extremely embarrassed and guilty about it.

Vocabulary

Embarrassed
Meaning: feeling or showing embarrassment
Eg: I felt pretty embarrassed when my grandfather found out that I broke his specs.

Permissible
Meaning: permitted; allowed
Eg: It is not permissible to eat non-veg on Tuesday.

Verification
Meaning: make sure or demonstrate that (something) is true, accurate, or justified.
Eg: The students must verify the details correctly.

Hooked
Meaning: addicted
Eg: Children were hooked on television.

Apologize
Meaning: express regret for something that one has done wrong
Eg: Students apologized to the teachers for their bad behavior.

Part 3

1. What is the impact of the cell phone?

People are affected by cell phones in both positive and negative ways. Some of the positive effects are that we get instant access to a plethora of information, ease of use, comfort and quick connectivity to friends and family. In a nutshell, everything is available at our fingertips. However, there are drawbacks, as well. Prolonged use may cause great levels of stress in our daily lives. I believe that every technology or electronic gadget comes with a set of negative impacts. So, we should be doubly cautious when using cell phones.

2. What is the smartphone used the most for?

Before the pandemic, smartphones were usually used to access social media applications and browse important information. But when the pandemic covid-19 hit the world, everyone was glued to their smartphones. The adults were relying on it for remote working purposes and clinical consultations. At the same time, children were dependent on mobile phones to access digital education. As a result, the use of mobile phones drastically increased during the pandemic.

3. What is your opinion about selfies?

In my opinion, I believe that selfies have become an unavoidable aspect of modern life. It has transformed the traditional self-portrait into something more. Selfies have overall become an integral way of our lives, from snapping to posting it on social media.

Vocabulary

Indispensable
Meaning: absolutely necessary.
Eg: Food is an indispensable part of human life.

Pandemic
Meaning: (of a disease) prevalent over a whole country or the world.
Eg: Many lives have been lost due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Rely
Meaning: depend on with full trust or confidence
Eg: Michelle relied upon the comprehensive website and prepared for the competitive exam.

Drastically
Meaning: in a way that is likely to have a strong or far-reaching effect.
Eg: The gold rate has drastically reduced.

Dependent
Meaning: requiring someone or something for financial or other support.
Eg: Every living thing on Earth is dependent on oxygen.

IELTSMaterial.com

6. Describe an argument that two of your friends had

You should talk about:

- **When it happened**
- **What it was about**
- **How it was solved**
- **And how did you feel about it?**

Sample Answer

It is an acknowledged fact that people argue when their ideas and thoughts are not considered. Everyone is unique, and sometimes their thoughts don't match, which results in an argument. However, from my personal experience, I'd say that arguing is a natural process of developing a strong bond with the other person. Here, I'd like to talk about a time when my friends had a disagreement, which later turned out to be a heated argument. We were a bunch of four friends who were always together, and our friendship was solid. During our holidays, we decided to visit a nearby amusement park. To our surprise, there was a small crafts exhibition at the entrance of the park. There were many artworks, paintings, graphics, clay models, books, handicrafts, handmade jewellery, etc., on display. Almost all the halls were packed with the displayed articles. As we moved forward, we saw different rides, some scary, some funny, and some water rides. So, four of us decided to go on the roller coaster ride and bought the entry ticket.

When we saw the giant roller coaster, we were surprised by its height, which entailed adventure. But suddenly, one of my friends, Jack, who was afraid of heights, didn't want to join us. Another friend, John, didn't let Jack go, as he wanted to make a vlog of us enjoying the ride. A minor issue began into a heated argument; everyone around was looking at them. So, at this point, my friend Elle and I intervened and requested them to stop the quarrel. After that, we dropped the idea of going on a roller coaster ride as it was the only solution that seemed right at that moment. Post the argument, we tried to calm both of them and moved ahead to the food stalls.

To sum up, I felt that John should've understood Jack's anxiety and avoided the argument. But he was adamant, and so was Jack. Later, they realized their mistakes and forgave each other.

Vocabulary

Unique - being the only one of its kind, unlike anything else.
Eg: She was lauded by everyone for her unique painting.

Entail - involve (something) as a necessary or inevitable part or consequence.
Eg: The decision taken by the government can entail substantial economic risks.

Adventure - an unusual and exciting or daring experience
Eg: Climbing the mountain seemed like an adventure

Giant - a person or thing of unusually great size, power, importance
Eg: There was a giant size statue at the exhibition.

Anxiety - a feeling of worry, nervousness, or unease about something with an uncertain outcome
Eg: He lost the marks in viva due to his anxiety.

Part 3

1 Do you think arguments are important?

I personally don't think arguments are necessary as it leads to severe misunderstandings. But in some cases, arguments are extremely important as they help us understand the other person's perspective and make us aware of their opinions. Therefore, it's always essential to listen to other people's views and then decide on a conclusion.

2 What do family members generally argue about?

Generally, family members argue on various topics, but the most common argument occurs when it's time to prepare the food for dinner, breakfast or lunch, as tastes vary. Moreover, arguments occur while making decisions related to studies, marriage, etc. Arguments occur even when deciding a place to visit.

3 Is it easier for you to have arguments with your friends or your family members?

Yes, it's easier to argue with friends as they're also clueless about a few things like us. But it's totally different when arguing with our parents as their thinking/ mindset is entirely different from ours. They're experienced, and their arguments tend to be correct as they talk with maturity and better understanding.

4 Do you think people should change the way they think when they have arguments?

Of course! From my personal experience, I'd suggest that people set aside their ego and listen to the other person's point of view patiently instead of increasing the intensity of the argument. Moreover, they should control the tone of their voice and maintain dignity. They should ensure that they don't cross the limits while attempting to reach a conclusion.

5 If two people argue, do you think a third person should be involved in the settlement?

Well, I think the third person should not interfere and stay away from the conversation until the situation goes out of hand. When it goes out of control, the third person must speak or get involved in the conversation and settle the issue by suggesting solutions.

6 Why do you think people are stubborn and unwilling to change?

Well, in my opinion, some people are stubborn and unwilling to change because deep down, they know that their stubbornness will help them get what they want. They're unwilling to change because if they do, they will lose the things which they desire.

7 Do you think you are stubborn?

Yes, I'd consider stubbornness as one of my weak spots. But I'm stubborn about certain things, which I don't want to lose, and I think every individual has a right to be headstrong.

8 Will you be willing to change?

Of course, I'd be definitely willing to change myself if I have made a wrong decision or made a wrong assumption about something. Moreover, change is good, and it's best to keep yourself updated.

IELTSMaterial.com

Vocabulary

Perspective - a particular attitude towards or way of regarding something; a point of view.

Eg: My perspective about women empowerment is entirely different from my mother's perspective.

Silly - having or showing a lack of common sense or judgement; absurd and foolish.
Eg: Although the idea seemed silly at first, it became a success when it was implemented.

Clueless - having no knowledge, understanding or ability.
Eg: Rose was clueless about her birthday surprise.

Headstrong - energetically wilful and determined
Eg: Jack is famous all over the college because he is headstrong.

Assumption - something that is believed to be true or probably true but that is not known to be true
Eg: The doctor's assumption proved to be wrong when the surgery was successful.

7. Describe a piece of equipment that is important in your home

You should talk about:

- **What is it?**
- **How do you use it?**
- **How often do you use it?**
- **Why is it important?**

Sample Answer

Cooking is an art, and what has made cooking easier over time is the kitchen equipment. It is of great help and assistance in maintaining the cleanliness or orderliness in the kitchen. Here, let me describe a piece of equipment that is important in my home, the Air Fryer. As everyone in my home loves eating fried food items every week, I decided to purchase an air fryer as the air-fried foods have a lower fat content than deep-fried foods, which can help in weight loss and are completely safer and healthier when compared to deep-fried food items, which contain a lot more fat than foods cooked in other ways. Air fryers are user-friendly kitchen appliances that circulate heat at high temperatures to fry, bake, or grill the food with minimal use of oil. All we need to do is add the respective veggies or non-vegetarian food item, and we need to add one tablespoon of the negligible amount of cooking oil and set the time and temperature gauge. However, the meal gets ready within 15 to 20 minutes when the timer goes off. I use the air fryer thrice a week whenever my family desires to eat the fried food items. It requires less oil and produces a similar taste to what we can expect in deep frying methods. Also, it eases up and fastens my cooking time. From my personal point of view, the Air Fryer is essential as it enables me to cook fried food items easily with less oil. It ultimately produces healthier foods than most deep-fried foods. In addition, they're mess-free and very convenient to use. Besides, the air fryer is a healthier option because it has fewer calories, promoting weight loss.

Vocabulary

Assistance - the provision of money, resources, or information to help someone.
Eg: The financial assistance by the government was helpful.

Deep-fried - (of food) fried in an amount of fat or oil sufficient to cover it completely.
Eg: The doctor advised the patient to avoid deep-fried food items.

Circulate - move continuously or freely through a closed system or area.
Eg: The teacher circulated the exam papers to the students.

Negligible - so small or unimportant as to be not worth considering; insignificant.
Eg: The loss seemed negligible for the company.

Ease - absence of difficulty or effort.
Eg: The doctors performed the surgery with ease.

Part 3

1 How do you think modern technology has changed the way we work (compared to the past)?

Modern technology has transformed the way people used to communicate or work in the past. With the advent of technology and the arrival of the internet, the working style of businesses across the world has completely revolutionized. Moreover, technology has helped us to connect with people anywhere and at any time. Computers have replaced manual work; automated machines have replaced the work done by the employees. To summarize, the impact in the workplace is incredible.

2 Do you think that operating equipment at work can ever have some bad effect on the body?

IELTSMaterial.com

Well, I don't agree completely. Operating equipment at work can have fewer negative effects if the employees are trained and taught to use and operate the machines. They should also be made to understand the risks and possibility of dangers such as accidents, death, or occasional injuries that can occur if these operating equipment are mishandled or improperly used.

3 Do you think it's important for employees (in-industry) to be trained to use the equipment at work?

Of course, the in-industry employees need to be trained to use the operating equipment at work to understand the functioning and nature of that specific equipment. It can be dangerous for the employees' lives if they are not taught about the working process of the equipment.

4 Do you agree that older people have difficulties in using (advanced) modern equipment? How can we help elderly people to use these modern devices?

Yes, I totally agree that older people have difficulties using modern technological devices as they're less inclined to use them and are intimidated by electronic gadgets. However, we can overcome this problem by assisting and guiding older people to use these modern devices more efficiently and help understand the value/ usage of the internet/ search engines, digital payments, online shopping, etc.

5 Are there any disadvantages of using modern equipment too much in the home?

Yes, there are. Children and youngsters in the family are so engrossed in modern devices like mobile phones that they completely forget about their studies, while the older people are so engaged in television that they forget about their work. Similarly, mothers are extremely dependent on their kitchen equipment like dishwashers and microwaves, that work comes to a standstill when the equipment doesn't work.

Vocabulary

Engrossed - absorb all the attention or interest of.
Eg: She was engrossed in the climax of the movie

Engaged - busy and occupied
Eg: Jack was so engaged in his work that he forgot to visit the doctor.

Standstill - a situation or condition in which there is no movement or activity at all.
Eg: Machines come to a standstill when the power goes off.

Intimidate - frighten or overawe (someone), especially in order to make them do what one wants.
Eg: I was intimidated by the heights of roller coasters.

Mishandle - manage or deal with (something) wrongly or ineffectively
Eg: The labourers mishandled the heavy machinery, which led to injuries.

8. Describe a puzzle that you solved

You should talk about:

- **What is the name of the puzzle?**
- **How did you come to know about it?**
- **How is this puzzle solved?**
- **Why do you like this puzzle so much?**

Sample Answer

It is an acknowledged fact that solving puzzles is considered one of the best mental exercises. It is also an entertaining activity and is a perfect way to test the cognitive skills of an individual. In other words, puzzles are fun challenges that let us think creatively. Thus, people of all ages should involve themselves in solving puzzles. Here, I'd like to talk about a puzzle I love solving, the Jigsaw puzzle. It is a tiling puzzle where we need to assemble the pieces to complete a picture. I received the Jigsaw puzzle as a gift from my sister on the occasion of my 15th birthday. Initially, I didn't know how to play, but my sister helped me. Then, we needed to match the correct piece in the correct position and complete the pictures. As there are several types of pieces in the puzzle, such as regular, irregular, double ears, and edge, it wasn't easy to assemble the puzzle. But the more you play, the more you understand where to place the pieces and complete the puzzle. I must admit that there's nothing more satisfying than putting the last piece of the puzzle in its place and assembling the desired picture. It provides a sense of excitement and accomplishment. I love the Jigsaw puzzle as it encourages me to think out of the box and learn from my mistakes, resulting in the desired outcome. Also, the puzzles enhance creativity, help in reducing stress and improving memory.

Vocabulary

Creatively - in an original or imaginative way.
Eg: Jack solved the coding problem creatively.

Assemble - gather together in one place for a common purpose.
Eg: The students assembled in the dormitory.

Accomplishments- something that has been achieved successfully.
Eg: Everyone lauded Rose for her accomplishments in the research project.

Satisfy - meet the expectations, needs, or desires of (someone).
Eg: The judges were satisfied with her performance.

Desired - strongly wished for or intended.
Eg: The course helped me achieve my desired band score in the IELTS exam.

Part 3

1 Which age group plays Puzzles the most?

Playing or solving puzzles requires a lot of time and effort. Once you start playing the puzzle, your complete focus should be on the game. In my view, youngsters and adults are engaged in their studies or work-related activities, and they don't consider playing puzzles. But children and older people tend to play/solve puzzles during their leisure time.

2 Which do you think is better? A detective movie or its original novel?

Being a movie buff, I really love watching movies in various genres, including crime thrillers, horror movies, detective movies, etc. Although I'm aware of the fact that these movies are fictional and exaggerated, I like the way they conclude it with a climax that engrosses the audience's interest. Also, I agree that reading novels improves our brain activity. But according to me, detective movies are best as we learn how to solve crime and murder mysteries.

3 What kind of puzzles improve people's intelligence?

There are several puzzles available in the market and online gaming platforms, which are extremely helpful in increasing memory power, concentration, reasoning, and logical thinking. According to me, Jigsaw Puzzles, Rubik's cube, Sudoku, Anagram, crossword puzzle, etc are the kinds of puzzles that improve people's intelligence.

4 Why do parents let their children play puzzles?

Parents let their children play with puzzles as they are a great way to improve the functioning of our brains and increase our concentration. They help us understand the problem-solving process and various other skills, including hand-eye coordination, fine motor skills, critical thinking, and visual perceptual skills.

Vocabulary

Movie buff - a person with a passionate interest in cinema
Eg: Jack is a movie buff who doesn't miss any movies.

Point of view - a particular attitude or way of considering a matter
Eg: I'm trying to change my father's point of view on women empowerment.

Exaggerated - regarded or represented as larger, better, or worse than in reality.
Eg: The facts shown in the movie are exaggerated.

Mystery - something that is difficult or impossible to understand or explain.
Eg: Everyone appreciated the Police officer as he solved the murder mystery.

Functioning - work or operate in a proper or particular way.
Eg: Schools have stopped functioning due to the pandemic situation across the country.

IELTSMaterial.com

9. Describe Your Holidays

You should talk about:

- **where you go for the holidays**
- **how long they last**
- **who you go with**
- **And talk about anything interesting that happens during your holidays.**

Sample Answer

People go on vacation or holidays to take a break from their monotonous life, enjoy the place, feel relaxed, and get back refreshed. Everyone loves travelling to different parts of the world to enjoy the wonderful holidays they dream about. Moreover, holidays are natural stress relievers. Here, I'd like to talk about my holiday experience. Usually, I used to spend my holidays in my hometown in Pondicherry. Owing to my studies and my father's business, we stay in a metropolitan city. So, whenever my summer holidays are declared, my sister and I pack our bags and rush to visit our grandparents. The journey takes about 4-5 hours by road. Although the journey is extremely long, the excitement of meeting my loved ones after a long time washes away the tiresome feeling of the journey. As our vacation period was limited, our family decided to stay at my grandparent's house for only a week. But we made sure to make as many memories as possible. Pondicherry is a great place that offers serenity in a true sense. My sister and I do many interesting and adventurous activities such as scuba diving, surfing, exploring the city on a bike, visiting the sacred Auroville, etc. One of the most exciting experiences during my holiday was during the nights when we used to sneak out of the house to stroll at the nearby beach. It was an awesome experience to admire the slow-moving waves and enjoy the gaze of the glimmering stars. I must say that the eclectic vibe of the beach re-energizes and rejuvenates our souls. To summarize, I cherish each and every moment spent during my holidays.

Vocabulary

Monotonous - dull, tedious, and repetitious; lacking in variety and interest.
Eg: Joshua decided to quit the marketing sector as he was tired of his monotonous job.

Reliever - Something or someone that relieves pain, distress, or difficulty.
Eg: The patient demanded a pain reliever.

Tiresome - causing one to feel bored or annoyed.
Eg: Jack felt fatigued after a tiresome journey of 5 hours.

Serenity - the state or quality of being serene, calm, or tranquil;
Eg: I was mesmerized by the serenity of mountains in Shimla.

Vibe - the mood or character of a place, situation.
Eg: Since Jack was an introvert, he didn't enjoy the vibe of the party.

Part 3

1 What do the Indian people mostly do in their leisure time?

There are several activities that Indian people do in their leisure time, such as dancing, singing, playing outdoor & indoor games, baking, painting, cooking, programming, chatting with friends, surfing the internet, learning foreign languages, etc. Some adventurous people prefer to go trekking, scuba diving, kayaking, rafting, paragliding, etc.

2 What's the difference between holidays today and five years ago and the reasons for the change?

IELTSMaterial.com

Earlier, the world was not developed, and people were not much concerned about their holidays or vacation. They simply liked staying indoors, or they'd visit nearby places during their vacations. But nowadays, with technological advancement, people give more importance to holidays as it gives them a break from their daily routine. So they plan to travel to different countries or enjoy their holidays in luxury resorts.

3 Do you think people will spend more time on leisure or working in the future?

Well, working hours in future would be reduced with the progress in the technology and leisure time would be increased. In other words, people will depend on technological devices, equipment or robots to complete their work in the future. As a result, their daily work will be completed at the earliest, leaving them a plentiful amount of leisure time.

Vocabulary

Plentiful - abundant
Eg: A plentiful amount of gold was stolen from the jewellery shop.

Progress - development towards an improved or more advanced condition.
Eg: The slow learners are making progress.

Adequate - satisfactory or acceptable in quality or quantity.
Eg: The institution offers an adequate number of scholarships to the students.

Concern - make (someone) anxious or worried.
Eg: Rose was concerned about her father's health.

Pastime - an activity that someone regularly does for enjoyment rather than work; a hobby.
Eg: John's pastime activities in childhood were bicycling and gardening.

IELTSMaterial.com

10. Describe the item which you tried for the first time

You should talk about:

- **When did you have it?**
- **Where did you eat it?**
- **What was it?**
- **And how did you feel about it?**

Sample Answer

Life is all about experimenting, and trying something for the first time is always exciting and fun. Being a food connoisseur myself, I love experimenting with new cuisines of various cultures and nations. However, after my graduation, I recently visited my hometown in India, where I exercised my taste buds by eating a flavoursome delicacy. On a rainy weekend, I went to a street food joint with my friends. The first thing they served as a starter was the Samosa (veggie dumpling). It was not the usually deep-fried potato samosa but was made with ground lamb this time. Initially, I wasn't sure about trying it at first. But at my friends' insistence, I tasted a bit of it, and it was delicious. The spices and flavors were perfectly balanced and the crispness of the dough was upto the point. Overall, it was finely cooked. The puffy samosa treat was accompanied by sweet and tangy cilantro sauce (also known as chutney), which was delectable. I really enjoyed watching how these fried, or baked pastries are filled with well-spiced & grounded lamb, along with onions, wrapped up into a cone, triangle or dome shape and then deep-fried in the cooking oil. I must say that the lamb samosa is a simplified version of the traditional lamb curry. I loved every bit of it. Moreover, this crispy and crunchy starter meal is not only filling but equally delicious. However, I was extremely interested in eating it again, so I visited the food joint the next day too.

Vocabulary

Experimenting - try out new ideas or methods
Eg: Mrs. Davis loves experimenting in the kitchen.

Starter - a small quantity of food that is served as the first course of a meal
Eg: The restaurant served only vegetarian dishes for starters.

Delectable - delicious
Eg: The baker bakes one of the most delectable chocolate puddings.

Insistence - the act or an instance of insisting
Eg: I went to visit my grandparents at my mother's insistence.

Accompanied - to go with someone or to be provided or exist at the same time as something.
Eg: My father accompanied me to the amusement park.

Part 3

1 Do you like to try new food?

Of course, who doesn't like to experiment with new food cuisines? Well, I'm a foodie, and I love trying out new flavours. One way to satisfy your hunger curiosity is to try something new. So, I give it a shot by trying new street foods, and I think it's one of the greatest pleasures of life to try new food items.

2 What kinds of foreign foods are popular in your country?

Well, there are several kinds of foreign foods that are extremely popular amongst the youth in my country, which includes Japanese Sushi, Chinese Noodles, Thai curry, Italian Pasta, Mexican & Arabian Shawarma, Korean BBQ, Turkish Kunafa, and French foods. In contrast, the Middle-Eastern Baklava, American Hot Dogs, and North-African Shakshouka are not very popular.

3 Do you like to cook at home?

Yes, whenever I'm home during weekends, I love to cook and whip up a meal for my family. Due to my work commitments, I don't get a chance to cook, but I cook a meal at least once a week. I'm not a fancy cook, but not a bad cook either. Moreover, a freshly cooked meal tastes much better than the frozen foods, and also I prefer eating healthier foods than fast foods.

4 Is it expensive to eat out in your country?

Not really, though! There are plenty of expensive and economical restaurants in my country. But it depends on where an individual prefers to eat. For example, if he wants to eat in a local street food joint, it wouldn't cost him a lot of money, but if the same individual visits an expensive restaurant, it'd cost him a fortune. However, the tastes in each restaurant may vary.

5 What's the difference between Indian food and western food?

Indian food is entirely different from the rest of the world not only in taste but also in terms of the cooking methods, styles, flavours, and preparation. Indian food includes flavoursome spices, which are freshly and authentically prepared in homes. Further, Indian food in itself has more diversity; that is, the North Indian cuisine is poles apart from the South Indian cuisines.

Vocabulary

Whip up - prepare something to eat very quickly
Eg: I was too tired to whip up a meal, so I ordered the food.

Commitment - the state or quality of being dedicated to a cause, activity, etc.
Eg: We couldn't go on a vacation due to my father's work commitments.

Flavoursome - having a pleasant distinct flavour, tasty.
Eg: My mother bakes the most flavoursome Apple Pie.

Food joint - very common and informal way to refer to a business, usually one that sells food or drink
Eg: Post his graduation, Jack decided to become an entrepreneur by opening a Food Joint.

Poles apart - have nothing in common.
Eg: Although the twin brothers were identical, their personalities are poles apart from each other.

IELTSMaterial.com

11. Describe Your First Day At School

You should talk about:

- **Where was it?**
- **What happened?**
- **Explain how you felt on that day?**

Sample Answer

(Where was it?) I attended two different schools. Although I was just 4 years old when I was enrolled in primary school, the memory of my first day is still fresh in my mind. My primary school was smaller than my secondary school and was just about half an hour from my home. Here I'd like to talk about my first day at primary school.
(What happened?) While my mother was discussing the timings with the teacher, I was feeling very anxious and continuously sobbing as my mother, who accompanied me, was about to leave me alone with a few strangers whom I have not even met. As I turned around, I saw many kids like me who were jittery and weeping. The next moment, I was handed over to the teacher. She gently caressed and introduced me to the entire class. Later, we got to know each other, and the teacher made us do some ice-breakers.
(Explain how you felt on that day?) Post recess, the teacher distributed toffees and toys and made all the kids feel comfortable. After the last bell rang, everyone waved goodbye to the teacher and delightfully ran away to their parents waiting for them. Overall, my first day in school was emotional and nerve-wracking at the same time. I'd never forgotten that momentous period of my life.

Vocabulary

Jittery(adj): Feeling nervous or tense.
Eg: When I first sat on the roller-coaster, I felt jittery.

Caressed(verb): to kiss or touch fondly.
Eg: The mother caressed the little child.

Ice-breaker: An activity or a game designed to cheer up and reduce tensions.
Eg: We did some ice-breakers during the house-warming party.

Nerve-wracking (verb): distressing and irritating.
Eg: It was a nerve-wracking moment.

Momentous(adj): having a great impact or lasting importance.
Eg: My brother's wedding was one of the momentous occasions.

Part 3

1. **Do you think students should be taken to school by their parents or go by themselves?**

If a student is in primary school, then he/she can use the school bus. Parents may also drop them to school. But if students are mature enough to go to school by themselves, they can go on their own without being dependent on their parents.

2. **How can children become more independent?**

To become more independent, children must gain a sense of importance. They should target the priorities and manage their time efficiently. If parents stop comparing and criticizing their children, then they can automatically become responsible and independent.

3. **Should children rely on their parents or be independent?**

This has always been a conflicting subject. Most of the parents find it difficult to deal with such a dilemma. However, in my opinion, until children become self-sufficient and self-reliant, they can rely on their parents. Once they become mature and start earning, they should stand on their own legs. This will help them be independent, understand how the world works and be more confident.

4. **What is the effect if parents interfere with children's life too much?**

The interference of parents in children's life can cause domestic conflict between both of them. Parents who exert control and intrude into their children's personal lives are not letting their children be self-confident and decisive.

Vocabulary

Criticizing: to say what is wrong or bad with something/somebody
Eg: She was criticizing the teachers for not looking after her sick child.

Conflict: a difference between two or more notions or ideas
Eg: For a woman, there is always a conflict between her family and career.

Exert: to put efforts
Eg: You would have to exert yourself to accomplish your goals.

Intrude: to enter a situation or place without permission
Eg: They intrude into my house when I am not around.

Decisive: making something final or certain
Eg: Our trip to Jaipur is decisive.

IELTSMaterial.com

12. Describe a Time You Made a Promise to someone

You should talk about:

- **Whom did you make the promise to?**
- **Why did you make the promise?**
- **What was the promise?**
- **Was the promise easy to achieve?**

Sample Answer

It is easy to make promises, but it is always hard to keep them as the saying goes, "Never make a promise in haste." So, if you don't intend to keep promises, then avoid making them.

(Whom did you make the promise to?): I had promised my best friend that I would visit her once she's back from the United States and spend an entire day with her and recollect our college memories. **(Why did you make the promise?)** My best friend moved with her family to the United States after graduation, while I became busy in my daily routine. Thus, we didn't get a chance to have a good time. It was very difficult, even to call or text her. **(What was the promise?)** One day, she called to tell me that she's coming to India for a week. On hearing the news, I was so excited that, impulsively, I promised to spend a day with her. **(Was the promise easy to achieve?)** I decided to take a day off and spend the day with her. But to my surprise, on the very same day, my manager asked me to come to the office as another colleague of mine was on sick leave and informed me that I had to work as a substitute. Irked, I reached the office and started my work, and tried to complete it at the earliest. Although it was difficult for me to manage work at the office, I did my best to finish it quickly and keep my promise of spending more time with her. Later, I called my best friend and convinced her to spend at least half a day with me. She gladly agreed, and we had a great time in the evening.

Vocabulary

Recollect (verb): To remember or recall (call to mind)
Eg: She recollected her childhood memories.

Routine: A sequence of action that is regularly repeated or followed.
Eg: My mother's daily routine includes cooking and cleaning.

Impulsively(adverb): Doing something suddenly or without forethought.
Eg: She impulsively jumped into the still water.

Irked (verb): irritated

Eg: She got irked when the manager chose her best friend.

Substitute: A person or a thing that serves in place of another.
Eg: She used the meat as a substitute for chicken while preparing the dish.

Part 3

1. **Do Indian parents make a lot of promises to their children?**

Yes, most Indian parents make promises to their children such as gifting their favourite toys or taking them on a vacation only to motivate them to achieve good academic results and maintain healthy competition amongst other children.

2. **Do children also make a lot of promises to their parents?**

Obviously Yes. Children make a lot of promises to their parents as parents have high hopes for them. Children make promises such as securing good grades, being obedient and disciplined, and not idling away their time but utilizing it in the right way, and many others.

3. **Are most people able to fulfill their promises?**

Most people try to fulfill their promises. Few of them don't. For example, some people promise to be on time, but they don't happen to be on time. So it is better to avoid making promises.

4. **How do you feel when others break their promises?**

I would feel terrible if someone makes a commitment and is unable to fulfill it. It will become hard for me to trust them again. Most people make promises frequently but are unable to keep them, which is very disappointing. Therefore, I believe that people should not befool others by making false promises and think twice before making one.

Vocabulary

Idling: to spend time doing nothing
Eg: After her exams, you can only find her idling.

Terrible: unpleasant
Eg: Coming back from the office, he met with a terrible accident.

Disappointing: feeling sad because of something bad
Eg: Her behaviour toward me was disappointing.

Befool: to make a fool of
Eg: I wanted to help him in the business but he tried to befool me.

IELTSMaterial.com

13. Describe an art exhibition that you visited

You should talk about:

- **When did you see this exhibition?**
- **Where was the exhibition held?**
- **What was on display?**
- **Explain your impression of the exhibition?**

Sample Answer

(When did you see this exhibition?) Post lockdown, I wanted to break the monotony of my life. So my parents decided to take me to the art exhibition set up by one of the Non-profit organizations to raise funds for the needy. **(Where was the exhibition held?)** The art exhibition was spread over the rooftop of the ITC Grand Chola, Chennai. Art and culture are considered the pulse of Chennai, and a wide range of art galleries and exhibitions are open to all art aficionados. **(What was on the display?)** From art installations, photography to unique contemporary art forms, the art exhibition had works of both international and domestic artists, which would have drawn every visitors' attention. There was a lot of beautifully handcrafted art, which was mesmerizing to the visitor's eyes. **(Explain your impression of the exhibition?)** Although I am not an art connoisseur, I was totally impressed by the fact that the art exhibition was set up to raise funds for the needy people who are facing financial hardships. Moreover, the exhibition also conducts workshops. Overall, my visit to the art exhibition was worth it.

Vocabulary

Monotony (Noun): Lacking interests; tired of following the same routine.
Eg: Rose hated the monotony of her job.

Aficionados(Noun): Someone who is very passionate and knowledgeable about an activity or subject.
Eg: Keith is an art aficionado who loves spending time in art galleries.

Contemporary(adj): Living or occurring at the same time; can be a person or a thing.
Eg: The annual event was captured by a contemporary photographer.

Handcrafted(adj): Making something skilfully by the use of hands.
Eg: We have a handcrafted table in our house.

Mesmerizing(adj): Captivating to the human eye; gaining one's attention.

Eg: I was mesmerized by the beauty of the Taj Mahal.

Connoisseur(Noun): An expert who has great taste.
Eg: He's a food connoisseur.

Part 3

1. **How could art exhibitions attract more visitors?**

Art exhibitions can attract more visitors by improving accessibility for people from all walks of life. They can invest in social media management and interact with the people to know more about their penchant for arts and cultures and introduce workshops and events accordingly. This way, more visitors will be attracted to the art exhibition.

2. **Are art exhibitions popular in your country?**

Yes, India is a diverse country, and art exhibitions and galleries are very popular. These arts have cultural and religious influences that attract everyone. The rich culture of India is reflected in various art forms.

3. **Do you think people should have to pay to visit art exhibitions?**

This mainly depends upon who is organizing the art exhibitions. If such an event is organized by a multi-billion dollar organization or a billionaire artist, even if people don't pay to visit, it would be adequate. On the other hand, if the art exhibition is set up by non-profit organizations, it will be easier for them to generate and raise funds.

4. **How will art exhibitions change in the future?**

The future is uncertain, but there is a possibility for some changes in the art exhibitions. With the help of technology, the exhibitions will start adapting the computerized versions of the art forms. Through this, it will be easier to learn more about art and culture.

Vocabulary

Accessibility: to provide a way of entering or using something
Eg: Computers have given the accessibility to the internet.

Penchant: something that is liked a lot
Eg: I have a penchant for books.

Exhibitions: a collection of objects shown to the public

Eg: My city is organizing a movie exhibition.

Influence: a power to affect somebody
Eg: He is under the influence of medicines.

Uncertain: not sure
Eg: Whether I am joining my friends is uncertain.

IELTSMaterial.com

14. Describe a bag you want to own

You should talk about:

- **What kind of bag it is?**
- **Where do you want to buy it?**
- **How much will it cost you?**
- **Why you want this kind of bag?**

Sample Answer

Bags play an important role in the life of modern women. A huge variety of stylish bags are available in the market. These bags are considered fashion statements that can either break or make your style.

(What kind of bag it is?): It is a tote bag that is stylish, durable, and convenient to use. They are not only fashionable but suitable for every occasion. It can hold a lot of stuff and is waterproofed which is a good advantage. **(Where do you want to buy it?)** Though the tote bag is available in many retail stores, I'd like to purchase it online when the amazon sale goes live. By this way, I can even get an additional discount for branded tote bags. **(How much will it cost you?)** Most branded tote bags are expensive ranging from INR 1600. But the usual cost of tote bags is INR 900. Therefore, it depends on the person whether they opt for branded or unbranded tote bags based on their budget. **(Why you want this kind of bag?)** I want a branded tote bag as it is a bag for every occasion be it for office purposes or any others. These bags complement our stylish looks. The best thing is tote bags can be reused and are environmentally friendly. Overall, I believe that Tote bags are all-rounder bags, the best option available for anyone.

Vocabulary

Durable(adj): able to withstand pressure and damage for a long time.
Eg: Larch is considered to be one of the most durable of coniferous woods.

Convenient(adj): fitting in well with one's needs, purposes, and activities.
Eg: It is very convenient for her to reach the station early as she lives in the same area.

Stuff(Noun): matter, articles, materials, etc of a specified kind that are being referred to.
Eg: Rose threw all his stuff out of the car.

Unbranded(adj): A product not having or bearing a brand name.
Eg: Sheela bought an unbranded camera from the local shop.

Complement(Noun): something that contributes extra features to something so as to improvise its quality.
Eg: She chose a dress that would compliment her personality.

All-rounder(Noun): a versatile thing or person who can do both activities at the same time.
Eg: John is an all-rounder, as he can do batting and bowling.

Part 3

1. **Why do you think women like to buy bags?**

Women love buying bags because they have so many accessories to carry, and these bags are convenient and make a fashion statement too. Some women match their outfits according to their bags.

2. **Is the backpack practical in life?**

In comparison with other bags, backpacks are better because they're easy and comfortable and occupy less space. But if they are too heavy to carry or used incorrectly, they can cause muscles or joint strains.

3. **Why are some people willing to buy expensive bags?**

Some people tend to buy expensive branded bags because they focus on quality, design, and material rather than the price. In contrast, others believe in buying unbranded bags and using them for a few days, and throwing them away.

4. **In the future, what changes will bags have?**

I believe that the bags in the future may be more practical and convertible from a handbag to shoulder bag to backpack. Also, people will start using bags made of jute, canvas etc. On top of that, it is possible that bags would be bigger than what they are currently. Spacious bags would attract more women, considering the amount of things they carry along.

5. **Why do children need to carry a uniform school bag?**

This is to avoid discrimination amongst the children. Every child must be treated the same, irrespective of their financial status. Therefore, it is mandatory and obligatory for children to conform to a uniform school bag.

Vocabulary

Strains: a pressure put on something
Eg: Working consistently has put strain on my shoulders.

Convertible: capable of changing into another shape.
Eg: Our neighbour has purchased a convertible car.

Discrimination: treating a person worse than the other
Eg: Our school does not have any discrimination.

Mandatory: something that should be done
Eg: Attending the office tomorrow is mandatory.

Conform: to obey the law or rule
Eg: All of the students must conform to this new rule.

IELTSMaterial.com

15. Describe an experience you had as a member of a team

You should talk about:

- **Where was it?**
- **Who were the members of the team?**
- **What role did you play in this team?**
- **And explain how you achieved your goal?**

Sample Answer

Teamwork is an ability where you need to work towards a common goal. It can be considered as a fuel that allows ordinary people to achieve objectives that were once out of reach.

(Where was it?) I usually take part in many contests and competitions and have faced many positive and negative experiences. Then, it was the second year of my college. My tutor selected 5 other students and me from our department to participate in a play. **(Who were the members?)** They were my seniors and juniors. As we were in the same department, we got along with each other. Also, there was no partiality between seniors and juniors. **(What role did you play in the team?)** We were asked to select a topic and enact it. Everyone was very anxious and uptight. I went ahead and chose a topic which was Women Safety. We were given 5 minutes to prepare. So we decided to do a Mime Act, and My role was to ensure that I narrate the scenes clearly so that the spectators find them easier to understand. **(And explain how you achieved your goal?)** My team members acted well, and I synchronized the same by narrating it. Luckily, we finished our play on time with cooperation from each other. To our astonishment, everyone gave a standing ovation and appreciated our mime act. Overall, it was one of the best experiences I've ever had, and I believe that it all comes down to having people who understand each other and work well together.

Vocabulary

Tutor(Noun): Someone who helps a student understand the concepts, guides him with proper instructions.
Eg: Rose is a tutor at the Imperial Coaching Centre.

Partiality(Noun): Unfair bias in favour of one person or group or thing; Favouritism
Eg: The professor is partial towards toppers.

Uptight(adj): Angry or nervous in an overly controlled manner.
Eg: Tina was uptight at the wedding hall.

Mime Act: Acting a play or a skit through body language and gestures without the use of speech.

Eg: Rose's performance consisted of Mime and Music.

Synchronized(verb): Occur at the same time.
Eg: The sound and the picture has to synchronize properly.

Standing ovation: It is a form of applause where seated audiences stand up and applaud.
Eg: The Auditorium gave a standing ovation for her dance performance.

Part 3

1. **Would you like to work alone or work with a partner?**

Although I like to work individually, I also enjoy working with a partner to build strong relationships. It is a common belief that two or more people are always better than one for solving problems, finishing off tasks etc, effectively and efficiently.

2. **What type of people are good to use?**

People who are resourceful, responsible, and honest are good to use. But in my opinion, I'd want to work with a sincere and positive person who would take accountability for his/her actions and work.

IELTSMaterial.com

3. **Do you enjoy team work or group studying?**

Yes, I enjoy working with a team because I get along with people. Teamwork and group study enable sharing of ideas and information and help us to be productive. And when we work together, we learn faster and better.

4. **What are the benefits of studying alone?**

One of the benefits of studying alone is that we can concentrate better and pace ourselves. If there would be nobody around, we would not be spending more time chatting but studying. This will help us understand our strengths and weaknesses better. Therefore, studying alone is the best way to improve our focus.

5. **What can children learn through teamwork?**

Children can learn many social skills such as patience, communication, compromise, tolerance, etc., through teamwork. They can learn to build a good relationship with their team members, which will be valuable in future.

Vocabulary

Resourceful: to be good at finding something
Eg: My grandfather's experience makes him extremely resourceful.

Accountability: to take responsibility
Eg: I take the accountability for my mistakes.

Pace: a step
Eg: She has a faster pace than me.

Compromise: an agreement where both the parties get to fulfill their wishes
Eg: Unless both parties agree to compromise, there will be no resolution.

Tolerance: a capacity to endure hardship or pain
Eg: My risk tolerance is almost nil.

IELTSMaterial.com

16. Describe a time when you feel bored

You should talk about:

- **When was it?**
- **where was it?**
- **Why did you get bored?**
- **How you felt about it?**

Sample Answer

(When was it?) I am an extrovert, and I don't get bored easily. But, two years ago, I was bored to death and got so annoyed by the situation. **(Where was it?)** It was during my sister's arrival at the airport. Everyone in the family was very eager and curious to meet her as she's returning to India after a long gap of five years. All the family members decided to pick her from the airport. I was reluctant, but my mother insisted that I come, so we finally gathered at the waiting area at 2 PM as her flight would reach around 12.30 PM. **(Why did you get bored?)** When everyone was busy talking, I was killing my time on my phone. Suddenly there was an announcement that the flight has been delayed and will reach only at 5 PM. We were all astounded as we had already been waiting for an hour. I was fed up with waiting, but there was no other alternative because it would take an hour to reach home due to the traffic. **(How you felt about it?)** I felt exhausted with boredom, while the other members of my family were also tired and fatigued. So we decided to have some refreshments and then waited impatiently for my sister's arrival. After a long haul, her flight finally reached the airport at 5.30 PM, and we met her at 6 PM. Despite being an extrovert, I found it challenging to spend time in the airport.

Vocabulary

Bored to death(idiom): Hit by boredom.
Eg: Despite being surrounded by her friends, she was bored to death.

Curious(adj): Eager to know or do something.
Eg: She was curious to know about his secrets.

Reluctant(adj): Hesitating and unwilling to do something.
Eg: Rose reluctantly told that she will come to the wedding.

Kill my time: to spend time by doing something
Eg: John and his friends killed time watching the haunted movie.

Astounded(verb): Shock or amusement
Eg: Keith was astounded when he was announced as a winner.

Fatigued(verb): causing someone to feel exhausted.
Eg: They were fatigued by their long journey.

Part 3

1 What kind of jobs are boring?

According to me, jobs where you have to do the same work for an extended period and follow the same routine will definitely make you get bored. So it is imperative to change the way we work and give more attention to it.

2 Do people get bored easily? Why?

Yes, Most people get bored quickly because of the monotony or repetition of the same thing. If people are not engaged in such activities that are interesting and would keep them hooked, boringness ought to happen. If we don't pay attention to what we're doing, we are likely to get bored.

IELTSMaterial.com

3 What can people do to stop boredom?

Overcoming boredom is difficult. But we can consciously try certain things, like being productive and taking advantage of dull, lifeless situations. People can work on a task that they've been putting off or learn a new skill.

4 Do you think these boring jobs will be done by machines in the future?

Maybe, Yes! Machines may replace humans and start doing these boring jobs as they won't get tired. In fact, there are enough examples nowadays where machines have already replaced humans into everyday tasks. Machines will complete their jobs diligently and effectively.

5 Why people do boring jobs?

Most people keep on doing boring jobs because they don't want to lose their good pay scale. They chose money over satisfaction. It depends upon people and their personal traits. I believe that people mainly opt for boring jobs for financial benefits.

Vocabulary

Imperative: important

Eg: Sunlight is an imperative for the development of bones.

Monotony: the state of being the same
Eg: The monotony in my professional life makes me sick.

Diligently: persistently
Eg: I have achieved everything in life diligently.

Traits: a quality in a person
Eg: Hiding things from her parents has become one of her traits.

Effectively: in a way that generates desired results
Eg: He dealt with his divorce effectively.

IELTSMaterial.com

17. Describe a person who you think is very open

You should talk about:

- **Who is this person?**
- **How you know this person?**
- **Why do you think this person is very open?**
- **Explain how you feel about this person?**

Sample Answer

(Who is this person) Being expressive and open is a rare virtue that only a few people possess. Nowadays, most people don't hesitate to convey their views. On the contrary, there are some who don't find it easy to express their views. Here I will talk about my next-door neighbour, John, a straightforward and opinionated person. **(How do you know this person?)** When I was just 8 years old, John had moved into our colony after making a lot of money as a public speaker in the US. During the colony meetings, he didn't rely upon others to discuss any issues. Instead, he kept his views open for everyone. Many people even shared their worries to him so that he would speak his mind and give a solution to it. **(Why do you think this person is open?)** Once, our colony was facing a significant issue of water shortage. Many of them wrote about it to the municipalities, but no steps were taken. When John came to know about this, he gathered everyone and asked them to go on a rally. The next day, everyone went on a protest demanding water. Later, the authorities assured that water would be supplied within the next 5 hours. Due to John's altruistic nature, he became everyone's favourite. **(Explain how you feel about this person?)** John is a decisive person who thinks for the betterment of people and doesn't hesitate to go beyond the conventional domains to solve people's issues. I idolize him for his straightforwardness.

Vocabulary

Virtue(noun): A trait or a quality that is deemed to be morally good.
Eg: Sheela instilled virtues in her child, by telling stories.

Hesitate(verb): being reluctant to do something.
Eg: She was hesitating to eat the pasta made by his brother.

Opinionated(adj): Expressing their ideas and views strongly without hesitation.
Eg: Rose was opinionated but undeniably smart.

Rely(verb): Dependent on someone.
Eg: Children rely upon their parents until the age of 15.

Rally: To come together for a common cause.
Eg: The farmers went on a rally.

Altruistic(adj): showing selfless concern for the well-being of others.
Eg: It was an altruistic act.

Part 3

1 Is it difficult for Indian people to express their feelings?

Yes, Many Indians hesitate to express their feelings in public because they are emotional, sensitive, and shy. Moreover, one of the major reasons behind this is that most of the Indians don't get the emotional support as required to open up. Thus, they feel that it is not worth sharing about the things going on in their minds.

2 Who do you think will talk more? Children or grown ups?

Of course, children will talk more as they tend to share every detail of what happened to them. Children don't have the strategy to calm themselves while talking. They also don't have a curtain. They cannot differentiate between what should be said and what should be avoided. In their tiny brains, they have millions of questions. So they are chatty.

3 What do you think is the difference between boys and girls in expressing their feelings?

Generally, girls become emotional when expressing their feelings, while boys express their feelings with anger and positive stimuli. Also, girls don't hide away from somebody they trust. On the other hand, boys keep everything inside. However, it varies on a case by case basis too.

4 Do you think people are more open than in the past?

Yes, People in the past were not allowed to express their views or opinions on anything. Only the men were allowed to make decisions. But nowadays, openness doesn't vary based on gender.

Vocabulary

Hesitate: to pause before doing something or pause before taking a decision because of uncertainty
Eg: I hesitate every time I talk to somebody I don't know.

Chatty: to talk in a friendly manner

Eg: Her extrovert personality has made her extremely chatty.

Stimuli: (plural of stimulus) something that causes interest or development
Eg: Books give me ideas and stimuli for my imagination.

Tend to: to usually do something
Eg: I tend to sleep early these days.

Varies: different
Eg: My personality varies from my sister.

IELTSMaterial.com

18. Describe an old friend you got in contact with again

You should talk about:

- **Who he or she is?**
- **How did you get in contact?**
- **What is he or she like?**
- **And explain how you felt about it?**

Sample Answer

(who he or she is?) In today's fast-paced world, it is easy to lose contact with your friends. Over the years, as we grow older, it becomes normal to lose touch with friends due to hectic schedules. But it is always overwhelming to get in touch with them again. A couple of days ago, I experienced such a situation when one of my friends from school visited me. **(How did you get in contact?)** We studied in the same school until I decided to pursue my secondary education in a CBSE school in a different state. Soon, I had fallen out of contact with my classmates. But I was over the moon when she visited me that day. Seeing her again after the longest time gave me goosebumps. I warmly welcomed her, and she was cordial with my family members. **(What is he or she like?)** She was modest and courteous to everyone since the school days, and she's still the same. We had a gala time recalling our school memories. She was very good at singing, so she even sang one of my mother's favourite songs and everyone was mesmerized by her melodious voice. **(And explain how you felt about it?)** I felt like I had travelled back in time. Although it was a bitter-sweet feeling, I thanked her for visiting me again and promised to be in touch. I also realized that reconnecting with school friends will make you feel better.

Vocabulary

Fast-paced(adj): Moving or developing quickly.
Eg: This is a fast-paced thriller movie.

Overwhelming(adj): Very great in amount.
Eg: The opposition had an overwhelming support of the farmers.

Fallen out: To cut off relationships.
Eg: After John's divorce, he has fallen out with his wife's family.

Over the moon: very happy and pleased.

Eg: Keith was over the moon when he received his birthday gift.

Cordially(adverb): in a warm and friendly manner.
Eg: She cordially invited us to her wedding.

Bittersweet(adj): sweet with a bitter taste.
Eg: It was a bitter-sweet memory of his time in London.

Part 3

1. **What is the influence of social media on friendship?**

Social media has a great influence on friendship. We can easily communicate and connect with our friends who are just a click away. Apart from that, these connections strengthen the bond between friends.

2. **Why do people lose contact with each other after graduation?**

Losing contacts after graduation is a common thing, and this is because people start focusing on their career. They move to another city and inadvertently lose touch with their friends. Moreover, they make new friends and forget the old ones.

IELTSMaterial.com

3. **Do people in your country like to make new friends?**

Of course, It doesn't matter where we live, friendships just happen. For example, if you have spent an hour talking to a new person while you're travelling, he/she is bound to become your friend.

4. **Do you think old friends are more important to the old generation or young generation?**

According to me, old friends are important to both generations. Talking to an old friend will make you realize how much your life has changed over the years. You may also want to reminisce.

Vocabulary

Influence: a power to control / change / effect something
Eg: Social media can have a negative influence on children.

Strengthen: to make something stronger or to become stronger
Eg: I workout 4 days a week to strengthen my muscles.

Inadvertently: unknowingly or without the intent
Eg: She inadvertently left the keys inside the car.

Bound to: be certain
Eg: Because of a new job offer, I am bound to leave my hometown.

Reminisce: to talk pleasantly about the things that happened in the past.
Eg: The last time I met my classmate, we reminisced about all the time spent in the school.

IELTSMaterial.com

19. Describe a line that you remember from a poem or song

You should talk about:

- **What is it?**
- **What poem/song is it from?**
- **How did you know about it?**
- **How do you feel about it?**

Sample Answer

(What is it?) Whenever we get bored, we eventually listen to songs as it takes a person to some other world away from stress, eases and relaxes our mind. I'd like to talk about a peculiar song and one specific line from it which hits hard. The line is 'He said: 'One day you'll leave this world behind, So live a life you will remember'. **(What song is it from?)** This line is from the song 'The Nights' by Avicii, and it is one of my favourite songs. This line specifically conveys the message that one day we are all going to leave this world behind, and so we need to live a life that everyone will remember. This line was told by his father to Avicii when he was just a child. **(How did you know about it?)** I heard the song when I was with my cousins, and after hearing it for the first time, I was quite impressed as the song was super energizing, and the lyrics had a darker meaning. While I searched for the song on Google, I came to know that Avicii had committed suicide due to depression. **(How do you feel about it?)** Thereafter, I started listening to the song very often, whenever I felt low, as the song galvanized and motivated me. He has immortalized himself through meaningful lyrics. Although Avicii has left this world, people will always reminisce about him.

Vocabulary

Peculiar(verb): special or different.
Eg: Rose's peculiar behaviour worried her parents.

Convey(verb): transfer or transporting a message.
Eg: When her mother couldn't attend the wedding, she conveyed her regards.

Galvanized(adj): to stimulate or excite as if an electric shock.
Eg: The captain talked loudly and galvanized his team.

Depression: a mood disorder that affects a person's life.
Eg: When her wife expired, he went into depression.

Immortalized(verb): confer ensuring fame upon; commemorate.
Eg: The battle was immortalized in a famous poem.

Part 3

1. **Are you good at memorizing things?**

Honestly speaking, I don't have a photographic memory. I can memorize and remember things only to an extent. For this reason, I try to note down the vital details and information on my notepad, which I carry with me.

2. **Do you think children like the rhythm of songs & poems?**

Yes, Children like a poem or a song with a rhythm that makes them easy to grasp and learn. That is one of the reasons why we see toddlers thumping and moving to melodious tunes. They can understand these tunes much better with songs and poems. Moreover, they are receptive to new things and remember exactly how they're taught.

3. **Do you think it's easier for children to learn songs or poems than adults?**

Yes, Children tend to learn faster, be it a song or a poem, because of the unique characteristics in their brains. Their brains are not occupied with thousands of things at a time. Thus, they can concentrate better and learn more from the songs and poems that they hear. Adults are always preoccupied.

4. **What can people learn from poems or songs?**

There is so much to learn from poems or songs. To begin with, these artistic pieces define how imaginative somebody can be. Also, people can try to understand and learn the hidden meanings from songs and poems because they describe the author's experience in love, success, failure, betrayal, etc.

Vocabulary

Extent: the importance or length of something
Eg: I can handle ignorant behaviour only to an extent. After that, I cut off from the person.

Vital: important
Eg: Eating proper, nutritious food is vital for our immune system.

Grasp: to hold something firmly
Eg: My mother grasps my hand firmly before crossing the road.

Receptive: ready to hear new thoughts, ideas, etc.
Eg: When it comes to travelling, I am receptive to your thoughts.

Betrayal: breaking the trust
Eg: I cannot handle betrayal in a relationship.

IELTSMaterial.com

20. Describe a tradition in your country

You should talk about:

- **What is it?**
- **Who takes part in it?**
- **What activities are there?**
- **And explain how you feel about it?**

Sample Answer

(What is it?) India is a country with rich culture and heritage, where people speak various languages. With several cultures, traditions, and religions, people in India live a peaceful life. There are many cultures and traditions followed in India. One among the traditions is touching the elder's feet which is considered a blessing. **(Who takes part in it?)** This is an age-old tradition, which is being practised all over India. The touching of the elder's feet originated in the Gurukul, where the students used to take the blessings of their gurus (teachers) by touching their feet. **(What activities are there ?)** On an occasion or during a festival, it is the duty of the younger people to seek blessings of the elderly people by touching their feets. This way, the elders are valued and respected. **(And Explain how you feel about it?)** This is a very common and well-practised tradition that helps us understand the importance of showing respect to elders. I feel very honoured to follow this tradition and keep it alive. Unfortunately, nowadays, most people don't practise and are getting detached from these habits.

Vocabulary

Heritage(noun): property that descends to an heir; legacy.
Eg: Rose tried to steal her grandmother's heritage.

Blessing(noun): God's protection and favour.
Eg: She went to the temple to seek God's blessings on her birthday.

Gurukul: A residential schooling system where a student and his teacher live in the same house.
Eg: Kapoor's Son studies in Gurukul.

Well-practised: having been habitually or frequently practised.
Eg: The tradition of Karva Chauth is well-practised in India.

Detached(adj): Separate or disconnected
Eg: She lives in a detached house.

Part 3

1 What is the importance of traditional festivals?

Traditional festivals play a significant role in our lives. They add structure to our social lives and connect us with our roots. Moreover, we get an opportunity of familiarizing ourselves with the culture.

2 What's the difference between festivals now and in the past?

Nowadays, people want to celebrate festivals for the sake of it. They don't care to understand its importance. They are self-centred and want to move away from the age-old traditions. Whereas in the past, festivals were celebrated by following all the customs and traditions.

3 Do you think western festivals like Christmas are replacing traditional festivals in your country?

Not at all. Although people are celebrating western festivals like Christmas, they are also keen on celebrating traditional festivals with the same energy and enthusiasm, as these bring everyone together.

4 Do you think it is wrong for children not to celebrate traditional festivals?

Yes. It is wrong to refrain from celebrating traditional festivals. They should start preserving traditional values. They should also follow their customs as it is one of the best ways to connect with their ancestors.

5 Do you think teenagers should learn about traditions?

Of course, teenagers should learn about traditions and keep them alive by practising. This is the only way to preserve what our ancestors have been following all these years. Slowly, these traditions will be shared with the next generation, and they will begin to follow them.

Vocabulary

Familiarizing: to learn something new or to teach somebody about something
Eg: I like familiarizing with different traditions and customs.

Self-centered: concerned only with the self's desires
Eg: There is no point in explaining him my thoughts as he is self-centered.

Keen: interested

Eg: I am keen on travelling to new places.

Refrain: to stop from not doing something
Eg: I refrain from letting you drink and drive.

Preserving: to keep something in a good condition
Eg: They have been preserving most of the wall paintings in the cave.

IELTSMaterial.com

21. Describe a family that you like, but it's not your own

You should talk about:

- **Where does this family live?**
- **Who are the family members?**
- **What does each person in the family do?**
- **Explain how you felt about it?**

Sample Answer

(Where does this family live?) We come across a few people whom we consider an extended part of our families. Because of immense and unconditional love, they come closer to our hearts. One such family is Mr. John's, who are our next-door neighbours. **(Who are the family members?)** There are four members in the family, Mr. John, his wife Mrs. Rose, their daughter Emma, and their dog, Phoebe. They moved into the house about 2 years back and invited everyone to the housewarming party, through which we came to know about Mr. John's family. **(What does each person in the family do?)** Mr. John was HR manager in an MNC, Mrs. Rose was a teacher, and Emma was of the same age as me, and we both studied in the same school, and their dog Phoebe stayed in the house playing with other dogs. As the days passed, we became best friends, and we often spent our time together by taking Phoebe to the park, shopping, going to movies, and so many other things. **(And Explain how you feel about it?)** I am very comfortable with Emma's family, as they are generous, amicable, and don't differentiate between Emma and me when I am in their house. Emma has a very dynamic relationship with her parents. Even if she does something wrong, they tell her why it is wrong and motivate her to make right decisions. Despite being very influential, they don't show off, which is an exceptional quality I admire. I am very fortunate to know Emma and her family.

Vocabulary

Immense (adj): extremely large/huge in scale or degree.
Eg: Rose's house is immensely decorated with marbles and ceiling lights that shine through the lofty windows.

Next-door: those who live right next to our house in the neighborhood.
Eg: Keith and Alex are next-door neighbors.

Housewarming(noun): A party celebrated when shifting to a new house.
Eg: Rose invited the old man to her housewarming party.

MNC: Multinational Corporation; International organizations.
Eg: Capgemini is an MNC, where Rose works.

Amicable: friendly or peaceable.
Eg: Rose has an amicable relationship with everyone.

Dynamic(adj): Positive in attitude and full of energy.
Eg: John is a dynamic young advertising executive.

Show off: Displaying something with pride.
Eg: She was showing off her beautiful diamond necklace.

Fortunate(adj): Lucky or favoured by good luck.
Eg: John has been very fortunate to escape serious injury.

Part 3

1. **Who is usually the leader in an Indian family?**

Since India is a patriarchal society, the eldest male is considered the head of an Indian family. In a joint family, the grandfather rules the house, whereas, in the nuclear family, the father is the head of the house.

2. **How do grandparents take care of their children?**

When children have working parents, they are looked after by grandparents, who raise them with core and moral values. They tend to provide a safe, stable, fun-loving environment to the children by motivating them to follow the right path. In some ways, they even spoil the children by giving in to all their demands.

3. **What's the most important quality of a good parent?**

According to me, the most important quality of a good parent is providing support, showing love & respect, teaching responsibility, and flexibility. Parents need to be open-minded and easy-going to avoid conflicts.

4. **How can new parents learn about parenting?**

There are so many ways new parents can learn parenting, such as watching parenting videos, reading books, and getting guidance from their parents. Moreover, the internet is also filled with numerous tips and tricks that can further help them learn the latest things that have not been implemented yet.

Vocabulary

Patriarchal: passing power from one generation of men to the other in a family; controlled by men than women
Eg: The patriarchal nature of our society has killed dreams of numerous women.

Core: the important part of something
Eg: Treating guests with respect is the core value of our tradition.

Moral: linked to what is wrong or right
Eg: We must pass down moral values to our children.

Flexibility: an ability to bend or change
Eg: Regular exercises have improved my flexibility.

Conflicts: an argument
Eg: The newer and older generations have to always deal with conflicts of perception.

IELTSMaterial.com

22. Describe a time you saw children behave badly in public

You should talk about:

- **What was it**
- **What were the children doing?**
- **How did the others react to it?**
- **And explain how you felt about it?**

Sample Answer

(What was it?) Children are known for their mischief and innocence, which are understandable only if they are a toddler or a preschooler. But if the child is 5 or 6 years old, it's the parents' responsibility to inculcate basic manners. Pranks are acceptable at home and not in public places which embarrasses their parents. I'd like to talk about an incident when I saw a few children misbehaving at the theatre. **(What were the children doing?)** My friends and I were eagerly waiting for the movie to begin when a family with two children sat beside us. They were equally excited as we were. But within an hour, the children started screaming and fighting with each other. **(How did the others react to it?)** Everyone was disturbed and requested earnestly to control them. But the children were least interested and paid no heed to their parents' words and behaved obdurately, which embarrassed the parents. **(And explain how you felt about it?)** I felt horrible for the parents as they found it difficult to control the children. Due to their misbehaviour, people criticized the upbringing.

Vocabulary

Mischievous(adj): Causing or intend to cause trouble in a playful way.
Eg: John's children are mischievous.

Inculcate(verb): Instil or teach (can be an idea or manner or a habit).
Eg: Parents should inculcate good manners.

Notorious: Well-known for something bad.
Eg: Rose was notorious for playing pranks on teachers.

Embarrassed(verb): to cause shame or confusion.
Eg: John was embarrassed by his boss's actions

Rage(noun): Violent or uncontrollable anger.
Eg: Looking at the children's mischievous actions, John shouted in rage.

Earnestly(adverb): not lightly or casually.
Eg: I earnestly requested my parents for a night out with my friends.

Paid no heed: to ignore or disregard something.
Eg: When the teacher was taking the lesson, Rose paid no heed to her.

Obdurately: Not changing in response to an argument.
Eg: Even after getting criticized by his teacher, he copied obdurately in the exams.

Upbringing(noun): Parenting or raising.
Eg: Rose had a royal upbringing.

Part 3

1. **What bad behaviour do children usually have?**

Children usually break things, disregard and disrespect the elders, bully others, scribble on the walls, cheat in the exam, etc. These are some of the bad behaviour which children usually have.

IELTSMaterial.com

2. **How should parents stop their children from behaving badly in public?**

Parents should be strict and stop their mischievousness at home itself so that the same can be followed in public. They should make children differentiate between right and wrong. Also, they should encourage children by giving gifts for their good habits.

3. **Are parents these days stricter than in the past?**

In my opinion, parents today are lenient towards their children because they have to face legal consequences if children are punished physically. Thus, many parents allow their children to do whatever they want.

4. **Whose influence on children is more? Parents or friends?**

At an early age, the parents' influence is more on their children. But as they grow older, there's no denying that children are more influenced by their friends as they spend more time with their friends.

Vocabulary

Disregard: to treat something or someone unimportant
Eg: Not every time students disregard their teachers' instructions.

Scribble: to write
Eg: I carry a notepad everywhere to scribble my thoughts.

Mischievousness: the quality to behave in a bad manner
Eg: The child's mischievousness irritates me.

Lenient: not strict
Eg: My parents have always been lenient towards me and my sister.

Denying: to say that something is untrue
Eg: I am denying the way you treat your parents.

IELTSMaterial.com

23. Describe an area of science that you are interested in

You should talk about:

- **What is it?**
- **What do you learn from it?**
- **When did you get interested in it?**
- **And explain why you enjoy it so much?**

Sample Answer

(What is it?) Science has hidden mysteries, and when they unfold, they fascinate human beings and widens their knowledge about everything that surrounds them. It is through science subjects that we start to think logically and find answers to the questions. Every branch of science has made an immense impact on our lives. My favourite branch was Biology. **(What do you learn from it?)** I was very keen on learning about living organisms, their structure, and vital processes. Through biology, I discovered many astonishing facts about the human body, plants, and animals. Darwin's Evolution Theory was an eye-opener, and our human body functioning seemed to be quite interesting. **(When did you get interested in it?)** It was during class 8th, when I found myself interested in Biology. My exceptionally knowledgeable teacher introduced me to Biology, and it's fascinating facts. I came across some of the incredible facts about human anatomy. **(And explain why you enjoy it so much?)** I learned that the most wonderful yet most complicated structure on Earth was the Human Body. I understood how life on Earth is balanced, and with the help of biology, many scientists have determined the leading cause of the diseases. Overall, learning biology always enthralled me and still does.

Vocabulary

Unfolds(verb): To spread or open an information.
Eg: She unfolded the Ghost house mystery.

Mysteries: Something that is difficult or impossible to explain.
Eg: Rose tried very hard to solve the mystery.

Fascinates(verb): To attract someone strongly.
Eg: The beauty of Burj Khalifa fascinated me.

Eye-opener(Noun): An event or situation that proves to be unexpectedly enlightening.
Eg: It was an eye-opening moment for me when I discovered the animal kingdom in the ocean.

Enthralled(verb): capturing the attention.
Eg: John was enthralled by the beauty of Niagara falls.

Part 3

1 What's the best invention in the past hundred years?

Many inventions have transformed the way we live, but computers and Internet services can be considered the best. Without these inventions, there would be no computer chips, game consoles, laptops, or digital lifestyle, and no fingertip information. Perhaps these are the most influential inventions of the last 100 years.

2 What's the influence of science on human life?

Science has a significant influence on human life as it creates logical thinking and reasoning. It reduces the impact of superstition and illogical beliefs by making humans open-minded. Science has increased the quality of our lives by making us think from a different perspective.

3 What can individuals do for scientific research?

To do scientific research, Individuals must develop an idea, observe it, think logically, test the hypothesis, collect data accordingly, analyse the results, draw conclusions, and report the results. Otherwise, they can simply donate to the scientific community and fund the research.

4 What influence can international cooperation in science bring about?

If international cooperation is achieved, then it promotes mutual respect and trust around the world. Thus, International collaboration can help gather funds and give access to more information and aid scientific research.

Vocabulary

Influential: having influence or power
Eg: He is considered an influential personality in his community.

Logical: something that is sensible or reasonable
Eg: I need a logical reasoning to this problem.

Beliefs: a feeling of something being true
Eg: My belief is that everybody should be treated equally.

Hypothesis: an idea that might be possible for something that is not declared true

Eg: The scientists have been working on several hypotheses.

Collaboration: working together
Eg: Our collaboration shall reap fruitful results.

IELTSMaterial.com

24. Describe an ambition you have for a long time

You should talk about:

- **What is it?**
- **What did you do for it?**
- **When can you achieve it?**
- **Explain why you have this ambition?**

Sample Answer

(What is it?) Everyone needs to have a desire or aim in their life. It pushes them to work hard and pursue their dreams. Without ambition, life becomes meaningless, and our growth as a person may come to a standstill. Some people keep working hard to achieve, while others fail and lose their motivation. Even though I have achieved a few of my aims, I am still working on the rest of them. One such is to become a translator. **(What did you do for it?)** I have always been keen on learning new languages. Though I knew 9 languages, I wished to learn French. So, I enrolled myself on a French course in an Academy, a stone's throw away from my house. Everyday after college, I attended the classes without skipping them. **(When can you achieve it?)** It has just been two months since I have started learning. The French course is for 4 months, and I am trying to translate a few English words into French. I hope I'll be able to communicate in French when this course completes smoothly. **(Explain why you have this ambition?)** There are two reasons for me to learn French. The first reason is that I have always desired to go to Paris, where I can easily communicate with people. And the second reason is I aspire to become a Translator and work for the foreign ministry of India. Therefore, I believe that everyone must identify their passion, set goals, and diligently work towards attaining them.

Vocabulary

Desire(noun): A strong feeling of wanting to do something.
Eg: She had a burning desire to win the competition.

Meaningless(adj): have no meaning or significance at all.
Eg: After her husband's demise, Rose led a meaningless life.

Academy(noun): A place of study or training in a specific field.
Eg: John had enrolled in a sports academy to win the championship.

Stone's throw: A short distance
Eg: My school is just a stone's throw from Rose's house.

Aspire: to seek to attain something or accomplish a specific goal.
Eg: She aspired to become a Doctor and serve the needy people.

Part 3

1 What kinds of ambitions do people have?

There are many kinds of ambitions that people have, and they often vary with age. Each person is unique, and their aspirations differ. During schools, we have a different aim, and it continually keeps changing. In the office, we work hard to achieve name and fame. Many people dream of being doctors, teachers, engineers, programmers, actors, etc.

2 Why should parents encourage children to have ambition?

Parents should encourage their children to be ambitious. Infact, they should help their children in achieving those ambitions. Parents should guide and motivate their children to set goals at an early age, take the risk, work hard, and feel the satisfaction that comes from achieving the goal.

3 Should parents interfere with their children's ambitions?

In my opinion, parents should not interfere and become a hurdle to their children's ambition. If parents keep on interfering with their children's ambitions, then the child will not live his dreams. If a child wants to be an artist, he must follow his passion, and parents shouldn't object to it.

4 Is there any difference in the ambition of grown-ups and children?

There's a huge difference between the ambitions of grown-ups and children. While children usually dream for grade-based goals, adults aim for the goals depending on their personalities, lifestyle, and beliefs. And there are few people who just aim to live life to the fullest instead of worrying about the future.

Vocabulary

Ambition: something that you want to do or have
Eg: My ambition is to become a popular writer.

Aspiration: a desire
Eg: She has an aspiration to become a successful model.

Continually: often / regular
Eg: For the past one week, she has been continually visiting me.

Hurdle: complication
Eg: She has to face a lot of hurdles to achieve success.

Object: to be against something
Eg: Her parents object to the sleepovers.

IELTSMaterial.com

25. Describe an event you attended in which you didn't like the music played

You should talk about:

- **What was the event?**
- **Where were you?**
- **What was the music like?**
- **Explain why you didn't like the music?**

Sample Answer

(What was the event?) People from all walks of life, listen to music as it gives peace and rejuvenates a fatigued mind. In fact, I love listening to fusion and pop songs even when I am cooking or cleaning. I'd like to talk about an event where I was not too fond of the music as it wasn't apt for that situation. It was one of my bosom friend's reception. **(Where were you?)** Since the reception was at 7 PM, I reached a little earlier to check on my friend. I was really impressed seeing the glittery decorations. Being a dance enthusiast, I went up to the DJ and asked him to play the song which I had recommended so that I can dance my heart out at my friend's reception. **(What was the music like?)** To my surprise, the DJ was hesitant to play the song and told me that my friend's family had given strict instructions to play only those songs recommended by my friend's grandparents. All my excitement went down as I was not acquainted with the song that was being played. **(Explain why you didn't like the music?)** I thought of dancing in a party song, but only cultural songs were played, for which I was not prepared. I felt disheartened as I couldn't dance at my friend's reception due to the song. That was the very first time I didn't enjoy the song.

Vocabulary

People from all walks of life: people having jobs in various fields.
Eg: This movie is suitable for people from all walks of life.

Rejuvenate(verb): give new energy or vigour to; revitalize.
Eg: She went to the spa to rejuvenate herself.

Bosom(noun): very close.
Eg: Rita wanted to meet her bosom friend in the town.

Enthusiasts(noun): a person who is very interested in specific activity.

Eg: John is a sports car enthusiast.

Disheartened(adj): Having lost determination and confidence.
Eg: Rose was disheartened when she heard about the accident.

Part 3

1. **Why do so many young people spend a lot of money on concerts?**

The main reason is that most young people are huge fans of National and International music artists. They'd go to any heights to watch them perform live. Therefore, young people spend a lot of money to enjoy these one-time events.

2. **Do you think older people like the same music as younger people?**

No. Be it music or any other domain, the tastes and choices of people vary. Older people usually prefer listening to soft, slow melodious music with meaningful lyrics, while younger people listen to pop and rock music.

3. **Do you think music concerts are suitable for old people to attend?**

I was of the opinion that music concerts are not for older people as they wouldn't be able to stand for long hours, but nowadays most of the concerts also offer chairs to sit and enjoy the show. So older people can also enjoy them.

4. **Why do shopping malls have background music?**

Shopping malls have background music to enhance the experience of shopping. Instead of listening to the chaos, we can enjoy the soft tunes. This practice also helps those people who feel suffocated in the crowd to feel calm and make decisive purchases. The entertainment factor also counts.

Vocabulary

Prefer: to choose one thing than the other
Eg: Would you prefer tea or juice?

Melodious: pleasant to listen
Eg: Her voice is melodious.

Suitable: appropriate or right
Eg: This content is not suitable for children.

Chaos: utter disorder or confusion
Eg: After losing the job, I have to face a lot of chaos.

Enhance: improve
Eg: Good lighting can enhance the appearance of my living room.

IELTSMaterial.com

26. Describe a clever decision someone made

You should talk about:

- **What was the decision?**
- **How did it work?**
- **Explain how you felt about it?**

Sample Answer

(What was the decision?) In life, we confront many situations where we feel helpless. Some people lose hope and give up, while others try to understand and solve the problems. I'd like to talk about my younger brother who made a smart decision. In the evening, my brother and I were on our way back home on our bicycles. As usual, the lane was congested with traffic, and people were hustling. And suddenly, two young men in a two-wheeler snatched the chain from the woman's neck who was passing by. She started yelling in the middle of the road. **(How did it work?)** My brother had a clear-cut vision, and as the two-wheeler passed beside him, he noted it down very quickly. Later, along with the woman, my brother and I went to the police station and complained about the incident and gave the number-plate of the two-wheeler. Within an hour, they were able to track the rider and pillion rider. **(Explain how you felt about it?)** Everyone in the station, including the woman, appreciated my brother for his cleverness, wisdom, and presence of mind. They also promised him a memento on the upcoming Independence Day on August 15. I was pleased and felt proud of him.

Vocabulary

Confront(verb): Come face to face.
Eg: John confronted his ex-fiance.

Congested: too full or crowded with something.
Eg: Big Bazaar was congested with too many people.

Hustle(verb): Push roughly or jostle.
Eg: There's always hustle and bustle in metro cities.

Clear cut: Sharply outlined.
Eg: While you reach the top of the mountain, you can see the clear cut picture of this city.

Pillion rider: The one who's seated behind the rider.
Eg: The pillion rider was wearing a mask.

Memento: an object kept as a reminder of a person.
Eg: You can purchase a memento of your visit at the jewellery store.

Part 3

1 How to become a smart person?

We can become smart by being conscious of our surroundings, managing our time perfectly, talking to others, and conveying information effectively. Also, to become smart, we will first have to learn. We must acquire as much knowledge as possible. This can be done through the internet, books or by talking to experienced people.

2 What can schools do for students' intellectual development?

Schools play an essential role in the development of a student's personality. Schools help a student to identify his/her hidden talents, skills, and abilities. Therefore, schools should motivate and guide students for self-grooming.

3 What suggestions will you give schools to develop their potential?

Schools can develop children's potential by identifying the student's strengths and weaknesses. They should mainly focus on academic performance. Schools should also assess the growth of students after every learning activity.

4 What do you think is more important – Nature or Nurture?

Nature is something that we inherit from our parents, while nurture is what parents do. According to me, nature is more important than nurture as the former determines who we are. Though our environment influences us, our nature determines the way we react.

5 Do you think smart students are happy?

This depends upon the student. Even under the constant pressure of learning more and scoring well, they are happy. They can solve problems quickly and manage any amount of pressure. These abilities make them successful, which in turn keeps them happy.

6 Why do you think some people are really good at something?

According to me, some people are experts in certain areas because they are hardworking and have used their presence of mind from an early age. But it can also be due to genetic factors. Another reason could be that they must have learnt a lot to be an expert in the field. In the end, experience also matters.

Vocabulary

Conscious: noticing the existence of something
Eg: You don't seem conscious of the fact that you may lose.

Conveying: to communicate ideas, thoughts and feelings to somebody
Eg: These films are produced to convey information.

Assess: to judge something
Eg: I would like to assess the quality of the product before buying it.

Inherit: to receive something from somebody
Eg: She belongs to a rich family and will obviously inherit a lot.

Nurture: to look after
Eg: If we don't want another pandemic, we must nurture our environment.

IELTSMaterial.com

27. Describe an intelligent person you know

You should talk about:

- **Who is the person?**
- **What does he/she do?**
- **How do you think he/she is smart?**
- **How do you feel about him/her?**

Sample Answer

(Who is the person?) Everyone is born with intelligence, but only a few of them choose to use it. Out of all the intelligent persons I admire, the first place goes to my father. **(What does he/she do?)** My father is an Entrepreneur, and he has vast knowledge in his field. At a very young age, he set-up his start-up and worked really hard. Though it took some years to build his company, he stood on his feet and proved his capabilities. **(Why did you consider him an intelligent person?)** In my opinion, he's an intelligent person because he knows well about his profession, has excelled in his life, and has become a role model for other people. Whenever I feel low, he motivates me and boosts my self-confidence. He always remains up-to-date with current affairs. Recently, he was also awarded the title, 'Best Entrepreneur across India.' **(How do you feel about him?)** I am proud to be his daughter because he has vast general knowledge and is a great human being. I will try my best to follow his principles and make him proud one day.

Vocabulary

Admire(verb): look at something impressive or attractive with pleasure.
Eg: I admire soldier's courage.

Entrepreneur(noun): An individual who creates a new business.
Eg: Rose got an award for being the best entrepreneur.

Start-up: A company founded by a group of entrepreneurs.
Eg: At a very young age, he started a start-up.

Stood on his feet: To be strong and independent.
Eg: He proved his father wrong and stood on his feet.

Opinion: a view or a judgment about something.
Eg: When she asked for help, I gave her an opinion.

Excelled: be exceptionally good at something.
Eg: John excelled in his life.

Part 3

1 Are most intelligent people happy? Why?

Not necessarily. Intelligent people have high hopes and expectations, and if they don't fulfill those expectations, they may feel unhappy. But intelligent people also know that happiness is a state of mind, and so they may try their best to be consciously happy at all times.

2 Do you think intelligent people are selfish?

According to me, not all intelligent people are selfish because selfishness and intelligence are unrelated. It varies based on the individual too. An intelligent person who is successful may seem selfish because he looks after his interests and tries to achieve them. But a person cannot be branded "selfish" just because he concentrates more on his success.

3 Do you think intelligent people are helpful?

Well, helping tendency has nothing to do with intelligence. Character differs, and it does not depend on intelligence. I have seen intelligent people being selfish while I have also seen illiterate and dumb people being extremely helpful in certain situations. So, it mainly depends upon the person and their values.

Vocabulary

Necessarily: to explain that something cannot be avoided
Eg: The number of seats in the MBA class are necessarily limited.

Consciously: awareness of existence
Eg: After meeting with an accident, he was talking to the police consciously.

Selfish: only thinking about own needs
Eg: He is a person of selfish behaviour.

Intellectual: an ability to think in a logical way
Eg: Years of experience has made her an intellectual person.

Branded: to say somebody having a bad character
Eg: She has been branded as a troublemaker after she stood for her rights.

28. Describe a photo that you remember well

You should talk about:

- **Which photo was it?**
- **Why do you remember it?**
- **Why is it special?**

Sample Answer

(Which photo was it?) Everything is digital, from smartphones to cameras in the modern technological world, so taking a photograph has become more common than it did ten years back. I vividly remember a photograph that was taken ten years back when I was just five years old. The picture captured a rare moment of my grandparents and me, who are no longer alive. **(Why do you remember it?)** The photograph is very close to my heart, as it has been captured with all those people who were very special in my life. We are all standing under a maple tree in my grandparent's house in a village. Those olden days were the golden days of my life. **(Why is it special?)** It is very special because I was in my natural self without any artificial expressions. I also consider this photograph as a blessing from my grandparents. It is a memory that I will cherish. Whenever I look at it, my mind alters between happiness and sadness.

Vocabulary

Captured: to record
Eg: She tried to capture the moment.

Rare: not occurring very often.
Eg: This is one of the rare species found in the museum.

Maple tree: A tree or a shrub of genus Acer.
Eg: This is an old maple tree.

Regards: consider or think in a specified way.
Eg: She regarded London as her base.

Cherish: holding something very dearly.
Eg: John cherished the moments spent with his mother.

Part 3

1 Do Indian people like to take photos of themselves?

Yes, Not only Indian people but everyone across the world love taking photographs and selfies. Since smartphones have become economical, most people own one, due to which selfies have become an everyday affair.

2 What kinds of devices do people like to use for taking photos these days?

Nowadays, most people use smartphones to take photos and selfies. They also use high-end digital cameras. I have also seen people using the latest tablets, such as iPads to capture pictures.

3 Why do some people like to keep photos?

Some people like preserving photographs because they are memories of the past that will always bring a smile. As they say, people change but pictures don't. Even if the person doesn't exist anymore, photos always help keep him/her alive.

4 Has the way people take photos changed?

Well, Yes, the way people take photographs has changed a lot, and with the digital cameras being handy, most people use these to capture moments. Even a four-year-old child clicks photographs using a smartphone.

IELTSMaterial.com

Vocabulary

Economical: something that costs less
Eg: I am looking forward to going on an economical trip.

High-end: expensive or advanced products
Eg: Apple is known for its high-end products.

Preserving: to keep something in a good condition or safe
Eg: I like preserving old memories as they signify good times.

Handy: easy to use
Eg: An electric toothbrush is extremely handy for me.

Capture: to take something
Eg: You can capture these beautiful animals in the camera and sell their pictures at a high cost.

29. Describe a time when you received good news

You should say:

- **What was the good news?**
- **How did you receive the news?**
- **Who was the news about?**
- **Explain your reaction on hearing the news?**

Sample Answer

(What was the good news?) Life is not always a bed of roses. Sometimes we meet with hardships, and at other times it seems like everything is perfectly fine. I'd like to talk about a time when I heard the good news that my sister is getting married to her best friend. **(How did you receive the news?)** In today's fast-paced technological world, everything is updated on social media, and that's how I received the news. She had updated it on her Instagram page. My joy knew no bounds when I saw the post. Immediately, I called and congratulated her. **(Who was the news about?)** Although her parents are strict, they are open-minded as well. My sister and her fiance were childhood friends, and it was her childhood dream to get married to him, and the wish was being fulfilled. **(Explain your reaction to hearing the news?)** I was pleased that she had found her soulmate, and only a few fortunate ones get to marry their best friends. And they will enjoy the rest of their lives.

Vocabulary

Life is not a bed of roses: Not as pleasant as it seems.
Eg: She knew that life would not be a bed of roses in London.

Turmoils: a state of disturbance or confusion.
Eg: John was in a deep turmoil.

Broke the news: to tell something very important to someone.
Eg: She broke the news through WhatsApp.

Knew no bounds: feeling strong or intense
Eg: The passion of cricket fans knew no bounds.

Roller-coaster: having ups and downs**.**

Eg: Life is like a roller-coaster ride.

Part 3

1 Is it important to read the news?

Yes, It is imperative to read news and keep ourselves updated about day-to-day affairs so that we come to know what is happening around us and the entire world. With newspapers, we figure out how bad or good our society is. Thus, we can protect our loved ones accordingly.

2 What kind of news do people in your country like to read?

There are plenty of sections that newspapers in my country cover. There will be a dedicated section for every category of news. Generally, people like to read the news on sports, weather updates, politics, employment, recruitment, entertainment, etc.

3 Why do some people like to share news on social media?

Some people like sharing news on social media as it has a very great impact on the younger generation. Sharing news helps people know what is happening around them even if they're least interested in reading newspapers.

IELTSMaterial.com

4 Is it important to keep reading up to date news?

Yes, We must update ourselves with daily news to be prepared for any unforeseen event in the future. E.g., Evacuation plans in case of a flood. Not just that, but it also helps us come out of the bubble of imagination and meet the reality.

5 How do people in your country get news?

It depends on the age-group. These days, in my country, youngsters get news directly on their mobile phones with notifications telling them what is happening. On the other hand, older people get their news from TV, Radio, Newspapers, etc.

Vocabulary

Imperative: important
Eg: It is imperative to finish this task by end of the day.

Affairs: a situation or event
Eg: The current affairs show how bad the situation of our country is.

Recruitment: to hire
Eg: A lot of global companies are going to start their recruitment process this month.

Impact: effect
Eg: The impact of this earthquake was so severe that most of the buildings got shattered.

Unforeseen: unexpected
Eg: The flood in the coastal area was unexpected.

IELTSMaterial.com

30. Describe an exciting book that you recently read

You should talk about:

- **When did you read it?**
- **What type of book is it?**
- **What is it about?**
- **Why did you find it useful?**

Sample Answer

(When did you read it?) It is a well-known fact that books are best friends. Some people get motivated while reading books, and others read to drain the stress and anxiety. I am an avid reader, and out of all the books I've read, the one which I loved was 'The Wings of Fire' by Dr. A.P.J. Abdul Kalam. **(What type of book is it?)** My sister gifted me the book on my birthday as she knew that I was fond of reading autobiographies. And this book by Dr. Kalam had a great influence on me and still inspires me, and I began devouring it on the same day. The book explains how Kalam started his career and became the best rocket Engineer. **(What is it about?)** The book is about his journey, accomplishments, and about he managed to overcome his obstacles. He describes his presidential post as a piece of luck, and his achievement as a rocket Engineer was because of sheer hard work. Throughout the book, one thing that stands out is Kalam's positive thinking and his secret to success hidden in his ability to ignore negative things. That is why he had contributed and accomplished a lot in his life. **(Why did you find it useful?)** Kalam's journey in the book inspires us to achieve our dreams by beating all the odds. A fable in the book emphasizes the importance of family, relatives, and friends in helping accomplish each other's goals and turning dreams into realities.

Vocabulary

Anxiety(noun): a feeling of worry or nervousness.
Eg: John’s anxiety reduced on coming out of the hospital.

Avid reader: a reader who is eager to get hold of the latest books.
Eg: John is an avid reader. He has read almost every novel.

Autobiography: an account of a person's life written by that person.
Eg: Rose gives a vivid description of her childhood in her autobiography.

Influence: the capacity to have an effect on the character of someone.
Eg: Her mother’s influence on her is very obvious.

Accomplishments: something that has been achieved successfully.
Eg: Her accomplishments were praised by her family.

Piece of luck: something that happens by chance that helps to achieve success.
Eg: He considers his HR post as a piece of luck.

Beating all the odds: to succeed despite struggling a lot.
Eg: She beat all the odds to win the league.

Fable: a short story conveying a moral.
Eg: She reads fables to her daughter.

Part 3

1 Do people in your country like to read books?

Yes, a majority of people in my country love reading but not all of them have the same interests. Some of them opt for novels, while others read magazines to idle away their leisure time. And then there are students who don't get enough time out of their textbooks to read anything else.

IELTSMaterial.com

2 What kinds of books are most popular in your country?

Well, everyone has different tastes and preferences. But romantic novels, autobiographies, fashion and lifestyle magazines are very popular in my country. Textbooks are much in demand as well, considering the huge population that my country has.

3 Do you think reading is important?

Reading is essential as it develops our imagination and builds vocabulary and language skills. With reading, we can also dive into other people's imagination and think of ideas that might not be true. This activity also improves our brain functioning and allows us to think logically and intellectually.

4 Do you think children should be encouraged to read?

Definitely, Yes. Children should start reading books and newspapers to enhance their knowledge and develop their reading skills, creativity, and all-round personality. More than gifting them gadgets or other things, parents should stock up books for them.

5 Do you think gifting a book is a great option?

Books are great options for gifts as they can be preserved and read in leisure. But if the books are hand-written, it's even better as it has an emotional value. Gifting somebody a book from their favourite author can bring a wide smile on their face instantly.

Vocabulary

Opt for: to choose
Eg: I am going to opt for humanities in my 11th standard.

Idle away: to spend time doing nothing
Eg: On weekends, I prefer to idle away than spend my time working on anything.

Leisure: free time
Eg: I like playing online games during my leisure time.

Preferences: choices
Eg: My preferences are different from my siblings.

Enhance: improve
Eg: Practising daily can enhance your reading and writing skills.

IELTSMaterial.com

31. Describe a volunteering experience you have had

You should talk about:

- **What was it?**
- **Where was it?**
- **Why did you volunteer?**
- **How did you feel about it?**

Sample Answer

(What was it?) Humanity is one of the traits that is required in modern society. Many people help and support the needy. There are umpteen non-governmental organizations that work for the welfare of society. I have also volunteered for many causes. One such work was converting a garbage dumping zone into a playground. **(Where was it?)** The garbage dumping zone was in our locality, which spread foul odours and people feared mosquitos and infections. So, my uncle, who's also a member of the council, directed everyone to come forward and extend helping hands. **(Why did you volunteer?)** I decided to contribute and volunteer for a good cause. Around 30 volunteers were allocated different activities. Everyone donated funds, through which plant saplings, small trees were planted. A basketball court was built, and swings were placed. The dumping zone was completely transformed into a mini playground. **(How did you feel about it ?)** It took around two weeks to complete, and my uncle inaugurated the playground. I was extremely satisfied as this was the first time everyone united for a common cause.

Vocabulary

Umpteen: indefinitely or many.
Eg: She has been to Kerala umpteen times.

Odours: a distinctive smell.
Eg: John loves smoking but hates the odour of cigarettes.

Volunteered: freely offered to do something.
Eg: She volunteered during the pandemic covid-19.

Contribute: to give something (especially money)
Eg: Rose contributed for a good cause.

Allocated: distribute (resources or duties) for a particular purpose.
Eg: The teacher allocated some responsibilities to the student leader.

Part 3

1 What qualities are required for being a volunteer?

Ideally, special qualities are not needed for being a volunteer. It is upto the individual to do the work (mostly for a good cause) selflessly and willingly without any hesitation and expectation. However, if signing up for being a volunteer, then the person should be ready to take up every type of work whenever assigned.

2 What type of personality does a volunteer have?

A volunteer must be friendly and wear a smile on his face. He must also be easy-going and approachable. If the volunteer has logical and rational thinking, it would be a cherry on the cake. He should also be helpful in nature.

3 How can companies engaging in volunteering help our society?

Companies engaged in volunteering can help society in many ways, such as providing free food to poor people, donating funds to local schools and hospitals etc. They can also take up the responsibilities of underprivileged people and provide a better lifestyle to those who are not in a position to improve their standards of living.

IELTSMaterial.com

4 Do you think people nowadays should participate more in volunteering?

Yes, It's high time that people should volunteer as they are living a self-centred lifestyle. By volunteering, people can get in touch with the local community and help them develop their potential.

5 How do modern technologies assist volunteers and volunteering experiences?

Modern technologies can improve the volunteering experience through social media marketing strategies. This way, everyone will know about the cause of volunteering and come forward to help them.

Vocabulary

Volunteer: a person who does something without being forced or paid
Eg: "Is there any volunteer who would like to serve our NGO?"

Ideally: perfectly
Eg: Ideally, there should not be more than 20 students in a class.

Selflessly: a way that takes care of others' needs

Eg: He selflessly gave away everything he earned to his brother.

Willingly: to do something without force
Eg: She willingly accepted to teach my child.

Approachable: somebody who is easy to talk to
Eg: Despite dealing with so much in life, she is approachable and friendly.

IELTSMaterial.com

32. Describe a time when you invited someone for a dinner at home or restaurant

You should talk about:

- **When did you invite them?**
- **Where did you have dinner?**
- **Why did you invite them?**
- **How did you feel about this dinner?**

Sample Answer

(When did you invite them?) I am a very sociable person and love to connect with people. Either I invite people to my place for dinners, or we go to restaurants. Recently, one of my cousins from Australia had returned to India. So, I decided to take her out for dinner. **(Where did you have dinner?)** She insisted on trying all the new dishes, so I took her to 'Absolute Barbeque, ' located a million miles away from my home. We took a cab and reached the place, and to our astonishment, there were many people. With zero options, we also waited. **(Why did you invite them?)** She visited India rarely and deeply missed Indian food. So I decided to take her to this place where one can enjoy many delicacies, and also have unlimited food.
Soon, we grabbed a table, and she was startled to witness the restaurant's contemporary theme and the unique concept of the flag on the table. I explained to her about it and the unlimited food concept.
(How you felt about this dinner?) Later, we enjoyed the Indian, Arabian, and Chinese delicacies alongside the Live Cricket Match from IPL Tournament. She thanked me for taking her to such a fantastic restaurant as she missed these dishes in Australia. Overall, It was a wonderful evening that we enjoyed. I believe that everyone should often go out for dinners as it's an excellent way to build healthy relationships.

Vocabulary

Sociable: Willing to talk friendly and engage in activities with other people.
Eg: Rose is a very sociable woman.

Supper: an evening meal.
Eg: John eats his supper at 6 PM.

Millions miles away: Very far; distant.

Eg: The department store is millions miles away from my house.

Zero options: No other choice or options.
Eg: With zero options, She chose the blue outfit.

Contemporary: conforming to modern or current ideas in style.
Eg: Her new house had a contemporary theme.

Delicacies: an expensive food item that is pleasing to eat.
Eg: This hotel serves one of the best delicacies in town.

Part 3

1. **Where do people in your country usually eat? At restaurants or at home?**

Most people in my country usually eat food prepared at home. One in a hundred may eat in the restaurant. This is because food prepared at home is highly nutritious and healthy. In contrast, the food served in restaurants is high in fat and contains bad cholesterol and calories.

2. **Why do more and more people like to eat at restaurants rather than at home?**

Any people like to eat at restaurants because of two reasons. They might not know how to cook or maybe are too lazy to buy groceries and cook the food at home. In the case of restaurants, you're just an order away, and the food is on your table.

3. **What are the advantages and disadvantages of eating at home?**

Advantages of eating at home are you get nutritious food which is fewer in calories and fats. It is less expensive, and properly spiced. But there are disadvantages too. Cooking takes a lot of time and will not be immediately ready when you are hungry. Also, you need to buy groceries, prepare the dish, and wash the utensils. Therefore, some people might think it's convenient to eat outside.

4. **Do you think it is possible that everyone will eat at restaurants instead of at home in the future?**

Not necessarily! Nowadays, many people are becoming health conscious, so they prefer eating home-cooked food that is nutritious and healthy. Restaurant foods are high in calories, cholesterol, and sugar. When consumed in large quantities, they can spoil our health.

Vocabulary

calories: unit of energy

Eg: Rita bought some low calorie food products.

Nutritious: good for you
Eg: Fruits are nutritious and should be consumed everyday.

Convenient: something that does not cause difficulties
Eg: Travelling by car is more convenient for me than travelling by the bus.

Conscious: having knowledge of something.
Eg: Tina was fashion conscious

Spiced: flavoured with spice.
Eg: The spiced bacon was delicious.

IELTSMaterial.com

33. Describe a programme or an app that you think is useful

You should say,

- **what it is**
- **how you know it**
- **how to use it**
- **And explain why it is useful**

Sample Answer

(what it is) (how you know it) I always had a tough time buying groceries. After a hard day's work, it was tiring to stand in a long queue at the supermarket and purchase them. I was vigorously looking for alternatives when a friend of mine told me about this prepaid app called "Fresh to Home". I installed it from the playstore.
(how to use it) After the initial registration, there was an option called "Wallet". You have to fill your wallet and then place orders. I filled the wallet with a sum of Rs. 500. Then I proceeded to the store to select vegetables. They sell a variety of items ranging from diced banana stem to grated coconut, from bakery products and confectionaries to cosmetics. Also, you can decide the frequency of delivery with the "subscribe" button which will list options like 'daily', 'alternate days', 'weekends' or 'custom schedule' where you can custom your own schedule. The only thing to remember is to ensure that your wallet is not empty. You have to place orders before 8:00 PM the previous day to get it delivered at your doorstep the next morning at 6:00 AM.
(And explain why it is useful) It has saved a great deal of time. I'm relieved of the nightmare of waiting in the long queues. Also, their service is excellent. They deliver it on time every day. It is an easy-to-use and friendly app, and I'm thankful to my friend who told me about this.

Vocabulary

Prepaid (verb) - pay for in advance
Eg: She gifted the couple with a prepaid gift card.

Playstore (noun) - Google's official pre-installed app store on Android-certified devices. It provides access to content on the Google Play Store, including apps, books, magazines, music, movies, and television programs.
Eg: I installed the English learning app from google playstore.

Wallet (noun) - a pocket-sized flat folding case for holding money and plastic cards.

Eg: Her Wallet was full of money.

Nightmare (noun) - a very unpleasant or frightening experience or prospect. **Eg:** It was a great nightmare for her to find her way through the crowd.

Part 3

1. **What is the importance of apps in a person's life?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Apps can easily be installed from the play store. They serve various purposes**. (Give an example)** For example, an app called Urban Company offers household doorstep services like haircuts, repair of electrical appliances, plumbing, etc. There are apps for learning English, paying electricity bills, delivering food items, grocery, etc. They can be used from anywhere, anytime. So, they have become indispensable to human life.

2. **Are there any drawbacks to apps?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Some apps consume a lot of storage. So, it becomes a problem when installing new ones. So, you have to clear your cache constantly. Apart from this, there are no drawbacks.

3. **Are these apps helpful in making honest relations?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Some apps promote friendship. But there is no credibility to the information provided. It is up to the user to be smart when establishing relationships through apps.

4. **How can technology make our life easier?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Technology, if used wisely, is a boon. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** They help us a great deal in our daily lives. **(Give an example)** For example, air-conditioners and refrigerators are very helpful in hot countries. The former transforms your atmosphere by making it cool while the latter helps to keep the food safe. They help us to improve our lifestyle.

5. **Why are mobile phones gaining popularity?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) They are easy to carry and can be used from anywhere in the world. Besides, their costs are affordable. They have a lot of built-in features that make life easier. People use it not only for communication but also to

listen to music, watch movies, and play games. So, it is quite natural that they are gaining popularity.

Vocabulary

Indispensable (adj) - absolutely necessary.
Eg: Water is indispensable to human life.

Constantly (adv) - continuously over a period of time; always.
Eg: Sheela was constantly battling with her fears.

Promote (verb) - support or actively encourage (a cause, venture, etc.); further the progress of.
Eg: Kevin was advised to promote his product by making campaigns.

Boon (noun) - a thing that is helpful or beneficial.
Eg: The newly constructed lane will be a boon to the pedestrians.

Popularity (noun) - the state or condition of being liked, admired, or supported by many people.
Eg: In the 1960s, the actor was at the peak of popularity.

IELTSMaterial.com

34. Describe a recent goal you set yourself

You should say,

- **what it was**
- **why you wanted it**
- **what you did to get your goal**
- **And explain how you felt about it**

Sample Answer

(what it was) (why you wanted it) I seldom make new year resolutions because I don't have the determination to make them come true. So I'm usually very far from setting goals. But I did get a demanding situation in my life, where I had to take serious steps. It was my weight gain. Due to lack of physical activity, I gained 5 kgs which I noticed when my clothes did not fit properly. I was not able to put on my favourite dresses, and I became worried. So I decided to work out a plan to get rid of the 5 kgs.
(what you did to get your goal) As a first step, I decided to fight against my sugar cravings. I searched the internet, left, right and centre and found some useful tips from a nutritionist. I learnt that it is because of protein deficiency that a person craves for sweets. So I decided to cut my breakfast and replaced it with a protein smoothie. Then I consulted a physician, who advised me to do yoga. He warned that I could see results, only gradually. I joined a yoga class and stuck to the schedule religiously. Every morning, I got up at 5:00 AM in the morning, because the class was at 5:30 AM. Previously, I used to sleep at ungodly hours when I had to meet my deadlines at work. I focused more on my work and tried to complete the work within office hours. Since I had my yoga classes in the morning, I made it a habit to wake up early. I spent about an hour at the yoga class. The yoga teacher enlightened me on the importance of sleep and also advised me to cut down on my caffeine intake. She advised me to go to bed on time because it was needed for the repair of the muscles. **(explain how you felt about it)** Surprisingly, I began to get results within a month. The first that improved was the fat on my cheeks. I was not chubby cheeks anymore! I noticed that my body became flexible as a result of yoga. I was confident that I would shed my 5kgs soon, and it did happen after six months. At last, I achieved something, and I was on cloud nine when I got out of the weighing machine at the hospital. I thanked my doctor for his guidance.

Vocabulary

Resolutions (noun) - a firm decision to do or not to do something.
Eg: She made a resolution to stop eating chocolates.

Determination (noun) - the quality of being determined; firmness of purpose.
Eg: She succeeded in becoming a Singer because of her determination.

Gradually (adverb) - in a gradual way; slowly; by degrees.
Eg: The saint assured him that his situation would improve gradually.

Religiously (adverb) - with consistent and conscientious regularity. **Eg:** He works out religiously for five hours everyday.

Being on Cloud nine (noun phrase) - Blissfully happy
Eg: Ever since the marriage was fixed, she was on cloud nine.

Part 3

1. **Do people need to write down goals or simply memorize them?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Writing helps. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** When a person puts down his thoughts in writing, he gains more insight into it. As you write, you get more ideas, and later they serve as a reference. At moments of exhaustion, when we feel like giving up, these notes help. They serve as a driving factor.

IELTSMaterial.com

2. **Do Indian people usually set goals?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Yes, a lot of them set goals. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** Most Indians are very resolute when it comes to achieving what they want. Mostly, goals will be related to the creation of wealth. Indians not only set goals but also work hard until it is materialized. **(Give an example)** A clear example of this would be the number of Indian students studying abroad. They have set goals for themselves during their period of study here, pursued them seriously, and also were successful in making them come true.

3. **What are the kinds of goals that are unrealistic?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Goals that are beyond the person's capability and passion are unrealistic. **(Give an example)** For example, an average student hailing from a middle-class family cannot dream about getting into a top university without a scholarship. Scholarships are reserved for high performers, and fees would be unaffordable. It will be an unrealistic goal.

4. **What is more fulfilling working towards a goal or achieving it?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Both of them equally fulfilling. When working towards a goal, one may encounter a lot of hurdles, and overcoming them builds confidence. The person gets one step closer to the goal. After achieving the goal, it

is a sense of accomplishment. The person will become more confident and will be ready to face more challenges.

5 Should parents set goals for their children?

(Give a direct answer to the question) No. **(Explain your reason or reasons**) Parents should help children achieve their goals. But the goals should be set by their children. (Give an example) For example, if the child has a passion for life Sciences, then his goal would be to become a doctor as a teenager. The parent can help the child by paying the fees. But if the parent has already set a goal that his child should become a marine Engineer and forces the kid to pursue it, then the outcome may not be positive.

Vocabulary

Reference (noun) - the use of a source of information to ascertain something.
Eg: He used the poetries of Wordsworth for reference.

Give up (phrasal verb) - cease making an effort; admit defeat.
Eg: Due to political pressure, he gave up his efforts of establishing a school in the area

Encounter (verb) - unexpectedly be faced with or experience (something hostile or difficult).
Eg: The computer scientists encountered a strange problem called Y2K.

Unrealistic (adj) - not realistic [realistic(adj) - having or showing a sensible and practical idea of what can be achieved or expected]
Eg: It is unrealistic to expect an overnight change in Tom's behavior.

Outcome (noun) - the way a thing turns out; a consequence.
Eg: It is easy to predict the outcome of the meeting.

35. Describe a large company that you are interested in

You should say,

- **what it is**
- **what it business it does**
- **how you know about it**
- **And explain how you feel about it**

Sample Answer

(what it is) (what business it does) There are many large companies in the world today. One that I'm interested in is "AT&T". "AT&T" stands for "American Telephone and Telegraph Company". It is a pioneer in the field of telecommunications. They have carved a niche for themselves in offering broadband and fixed-line telephone services across the world.
(how you know about it) I got to know about it from my cousin who served in the company for nearly five years. He was always my inspiration, and I want to follow his footsteps.
(Explain how you feel about it) We had discussed many things about the company, which increased my desire to work for it. They have a fantastic work culture and ensure work-life balance. I have witnessed it because my cousin took part in the county tennis matches, while he worked there. I had never seen him complaining about work. Also, I have my own plans for settling abroad and amassing wealth. Since my cousin was able to work for five years, it is obvious that the attrition rate is less. I have a fairly good amount of experience with an Indian division of a Korean telecommunications company. So, I'm sure I will be able to crack the interview with "AT&T". Currently, I'm working on an important assignment upon completion of which, I will apply for "AT&T".

Vocabulary

Telephone (noun) - a system for transmitting voices over a distance using wire or radio, by converting acoustic vibrations to electrical signals.
Eg: She made a telephone call to her aunt.

Telegraph (noun) - a system for transmitting messages from a distance along a wire, especially one creating signals by making and breaking an electrical connection
Eg: Initially the use of Telegraph was confined to the Railways.

Work life balance (noun) - the division of one's time and focus between working and family or leisure activities
Eg: Tim quit the company due to poor work life balance.

Telecommunications (noun) - The branch of technology concerned with telecommunication (communication over a distance by cable, telegraph, telephone, or broadcasting.)
Eg: She graduated from Cambridge in Telecommunications

Part 3

1 Are there many big companies in your country?

(Give a direct answer to the question) Yes, there are a lot of them. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** India is home to several IT Giants like Infosys, Wipro, TCS, and Tech Mahindra. There are also many foreign investment banks like Société Generale, Goldman Sachs, and Wells Fargo.

2 What are the good things about working for a big company?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) The pay package would be very high. Attrition rates would be low. There would be a lot of opportunities for international travel. There would be many additional benefits like insurance, perks, and bonuses.

3 Should big companies donate more to charities?

IELTSMaterial.com

(Give a direct answer to the question) They should. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** Now CSR or Corporate social responsibility is made law in India. The aim is to pressurize society's wealthier sections to help the poor and help eradicate social inequalities in the nation. There are many trusts set up by the wealthy industrialists to build schools and Universities.

4 Is it difficult to get a promotion in a large company?

(Give a direct answer to the question) Not at all. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** Be it a large company or small company, it is up to the person to get himself noticed. Large companies have many divisions within them. So, if one project does not offer the required growth, there is no need to quit the company. You can switch to another project with ease, which is not possible in a small company.

5 Should big companies be punished more seriously if they break the law?

(Give a direct answer to the question) Undoubtedly, yes. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** Big companies generate more revenue and are symbols of national pride. So, they should be more responsible in ensuring that they abide by the law. They should be punished harder because they bring down the nation's image in the international arena.

Vocabulary

Giant (adj) - of very great size or force, gigantic.
Eg: Mittal is a giant in the steel manufacturing business.

Pressurize (verb) - attempt to persuade or coerce (someone) into doing something.
Eg: Her father pressurized her to study maths.

Eradicate (verb) - destroy completely; put an end to.
Eg: The political party came to power with the promise that it will eradicate poverty.

Abide (verb) - accept or act in accordance with (a rule, decision, or recommendation)
Eg: John agreed to abide by the rules of the organisation.

Image (noun) - the general impression that a person, organization, or product presents to the public.
Eg: The actor had a good image.

IELTSMaterial.com

36. Describe an article you read about healthy living

You should say:

- **what it was about**
- **when you read it**
- **where you read it**
- **and explain what you learnt from it**

Sample Answer

(what it was about) (when you read it) (where you read it) I've come across several videos in youtube. I subscribed for many cookery videos last year, and interestingly one of the chefs had an interview with Mrs X, a nutritionist. It was very impressive that I looked for her articles on the internet and found that she had a website called "abc.com". **(explain what you learnt from it)** I studied the website every nook and corner and found the tips to be very useful. I especially like the way she has categorised the information into "myths", "facts" and "truths". I learnt that if you are craving for something sinful, like sweets and savouries all through the day, you ought to find a healthy alternative and work on analysing why you've got such a craving. I also learnt that not all fats are bad for health. I got to know the difference between trans fat and saturated fat. It was surprising to know that we need some fats like Omega3 and Omega6, and it is too much trans fat that leads to conditions like a heart attack. Also, the website strongly stated that being slim doesn't mean a person is healthy and that we should not judge anyone's health by their weight. There were many such myths and explanations given which clarified many of my doubts on health. I found the website very informative.

Vocabulary

Nutritionist (noun) - a person who studies or is an expert in nutrition
Eg: In an interview with the press, the nutritionist gave some tips on weight loss.

Craving (noun) - a powerful desire for something.
Eg: Tina had a craving for sweets.

Alternative (noun) -one of two or more available possibilities.
Eg: Nuts are a healthy alternative to snacks.

Trans Fat (noun) - An unhealthy substance that is made through the chemical process of hydrogenation of oils.
Eg: Trans fat is found in microwave popcorns and non-dairy coffee creamers.

Slim (adj) - (of a person or their build) gracefully thin; slender.
Eg: Margaret had a slim figure.

Part 3

1 Why do different people like to read different magazines?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Tastes, passions, and pursuits differ from person to person. Also, there are magazines for every field. Tech-savvy people read magazines like PC Quest. For general reading, people choose magazines like Reader's Digest. Those interested in films read magazines like Filmfare.

2 What kind of magazines do teenagers like to read?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Generally, they like to read about sports, fitness, and movies. Some prefer to read technical stuff. Girls would be interested in reading about what is trending in fashion.

3 What's the difference between the news on TV and news in magazines?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) On the television, you just get a gist of the news. But in magazines, it will be analyzed in detail. There would be an exhaustive coverage provided. **(Give an example)** For example, in case of a murder, news on TV would just brief that such a thing has happened, whereas in magazines they probe into the causes, analyze various factors, and it would be more or less like a detective report.

4 Do people like to read news from the Internet?

(Give a direct answer to the question) Yes, a lot of them do. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** Almost all major newspapers have an internet version. Some of the content will be free, and when you want to read in detail, they will ask you to pay for it.

5 Do you think the people today are healthier than those in the past?

(Give a direct answer to the question) No. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** Even when there are many campaigns on health, and there is increased awareness, the average lifespan has decreased. People of yesteryears lived until their nineties. Now sixty has become the average age. Though medical facilities have improved, people today suffer from a lot of diseases.

Vocabulary

Tech-savvy (adj) - well informed about or proficient in the use of modern technology, especially computers.
Eg: The youth of today are very tech-savvy.

Trending (adj) - currently popular or widely discussed online, especially on social media websites.
Eg: Ashley's murder was trending in today's evening news.

Gist (noun) - the substance or general meaning of a speech or text.
Eg: It was hard to get a gist of the saint's speech.

Awareness (noun) - knowledge or perception of a situation or fact.
Eg: There was an increased awareness of pandemic among the public.

Lifespan (noun) - The length of time a person or animal lives or a thing function.
Eg: The lifespan of a mosquito is very short.

IELTSMaterial.com

37. Describe an interesting animal you have seen

You should say,

- **what it was**
- **where you saw it**
- **what it was doing**
- **and explain why it was interesting.**

Sample Answer

(what it was) (where you saw it) My Company had organised a trip to Thekkady in Kerala. On reaching there, we had boating around a river. While we were on the boat, we saw beautiful landscapes, tall trees and the whole area was just splendid. It seemed more like a forest, and suddenly one of my friends started jumping in joy. We turned towards her and were equally surprised to see a tiger roaming in the woods. We were at a safe distance from the bank. So we enjoyed seeing the wild animal without fear.
(what it was doing) (explain why it was interesting) It was around 3:00 PM. I was looking keenly into its eyes. Those powerful ones, capable of nocturnal vision. I've watched the tiger pounce on its prey on the television, but never got a chance to see it live. It roamed hither and thither and seemed to be searching for something. Slowly, it came near the water and then went back to the tall trees. It kept doing the same thing for over three times. Then it sat down on the grass, opening its mouth wide open. The canines were very much visible. The yellow and white stripes on it were glistening. It was such a spectacular sight. Slowly, it got up and moved towards the tall trees and into the woods. As the boat moved further, we lost sight of it.

Vocabulary

Roaming (adj) - moving about aimlessly or unsystematically, especially over a wide area.
Eg: The herds of deer were roaming near the grasslands.

Woods (noun) - an area of land, smaller than a forest, that is covered with growing trees.
Eg: The peacock quickly vanished into the woods.

Nocturnal (adj) - done, occurring, or active at night.
Eg: There are many nocturnal animals.

Glistening (adj) - shining with a sparkling light.
Eg: The golden sculpture was glistening.

Part 3

1 Why do people like to keep pets?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Pets such as dogs and cats show unconditional love for their masters. Some people keep them for fun while others keep them to ward off their loneliness. Some people love them so much that they provide for pets in their will.

2 What should we do to protect endangered animals?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Many animals are endangered. **(Give an example)** For example, it is estimated that only 3500 tigers are remaining in the world. Hunting should be abolished. Blue cross societies should be strengthened. Also, we should increase awareness among the public.

3 Is experimenting on animals harmful to them?

(Give a direct answer to the question) Undoubtedly, yes. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** Scientists should be forced to look for alternatives. The experiments conducted on animals should be deemed unacceptable. There should be strict rules in place to avoid using animals for experiments.

IELTSMaterial.com

4 Why do some people refuse to eat animals?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Some are vegans from birth. Some people stop eating animals after being influenced by vegan communities. Some people fear that they would fall prey to the diseases that animals may have. So, they stop eating animals.

5 What would happen when some species disappear on earth?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Balance of the ecosystem would be disturbed. It would have an indirect impact on human lives, which we would realize much later. Also, we would miss out on some exquisite creations of nature.

Vocabulary

Pet (noun) - a domestic or tamed animal kept for companionship or pleasure.
Eg: John had a cat as his pet animal.

Ward off (phrasal verb) - to keep it from happening.

Eg: The mother advised the child to eat a lot of fruits to ward off diseases.

Endangered (adj) - (of a species) seriously at risk of extinction.
Eg: The Government has enforced strict laws to protect the endangered species of birds.

Vegan (noun) - a person who does not eat or use animal products.
Eg: John was a strict vegan

Ecosystem (noun) - a biological community of interacting organisms and their physical environment.
Eg: The pond ecosystem was disturbed due to the release of effluents from a nearby factory.

IELTSMaterial.com

38. Describe a (school or company) uniform you have worn

You should say,

- **what it was**
- **how you got it**
- **what it looked like**
- **and explain how you felt about it**

Sample Answer

(what it was) (how you got it) (what it looked like) Uniforms enforce discipline, wherever they are worn. I work for a company, and we don't have any uniforms here. But I did wear uniforms when I was in school. My parents purchased a new set of uniform every year because I grew up very fast. We got it stitched from the tailor in the school. We wore white shirts and white skirts on Mondays. From Tuesday to Thursday, we wore white shirts with grey vertical stripes on it and grey pinafores. On Fridays, we wore coloured shirts and white skirts. The colour depended on the sports group you belonged to. There were four different sports groups called Red Roses, Blues, Green leaves and Violets. I belonged to the Violets and hence wore a violet shirt. We were all given metal badges bearing our school emblem, and we pinned it on our uniforms.
(explain how you felt about it) I had a great sense of pride whenever I wore them. Infact, they distributed first rank badges for those who secured first in class. It was a metal badge painted in red with the letters "FIRST RANK" inscribed on it. I always topped the class. So I wore it along with my school badge. I always wore neat and ironed uniforms, and my teachers appreciated me for it. I was especially fond of Fridays because I loved the violet shirt. I thought It made me look pretty. As I was living in the southern part of India, which had a tropical climate, we did not have separate uniforms for winters.

Vocabulary

Uniform (noun)- the distinctive clothing worn by members of the same organization or body or by children attending certain schools.
Eg: The employees of ABC company wore brown uniforms.

Pinafore (noun) - a collarless sleeveless dress worn over a blouse or jumper.
Eg: Sheela's uniform was a blue shirt and a grey pinafore.

Badges (noun) - a small piece of metal, plastic, or cloth bearing a design or words, typically worn to identify a person or to indicate membership of an organization or support for a cause.
Eg: The committee distributed green badges for its volunteers.

Emblem (noun) - a heraldic device or symbolic object as a distinctive badge of a nation, organization, or family.
Eg: The school's emblem was a golden trumpet.

Inscribed (adj) - (of a surface or object) marked with characters
Eg: The complex was inscribed with beautiful poetries

Part 3

1. **Why should students wear uniforms?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons). It creates a sense of uniformity among children. You would never get to know who is poor and rich because everyone will be wearing the same dress. This is the best thing about uniforms. Apart from this, uniforms instill discipline among students. It creates an identity for them. So, uniforms are necessary.

2. **On what occasion should people wear uniforms?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Uniforms are not meant for occasions. They don't serve the purpose if worn only for events. Also, it is not cost-effective when worn only for occasions. It makes more sense if worn every day.

3. **Should companies ask employees about the design of their uniforms?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Yes, they can take the opinion of the employees. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** They would participate eagerly because it is the dress that they are going to wear every day. They will look forward to wearing the uniforms they designed and will carry a sense of pride.

4. **Can people tell someone's personality by his or her clothes?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Of course, "Dress maketh a man." We are indeed judged by what we wear. But this may not be applicable in all circumstances. **(Give an example)** For example, a brilliant guy who is working on an important project with a tight deadline may not tend to notice much on what he is wearing to the office. But he may be the go-to person in that project. On completion of this assignment, he may concentrate on his dress. So, you cannot always judge a person by his or her clothes.

5 What colour would catch people's attention most?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) It depends on the occasion. Dull pastel colours are appreciated in the office whereas bright colours attract attention in a party or wedding. But there is a psychology behind colours. Once upon a time, blue was considered to attract everybody. But it keeps changing.

Vocabulary

Instill (verb) - to put a feeling, idea, or principle gradually into someone's mind, so that it has a strong influence on the way that person thinks or behaves.
Eg: A parent must instill confidence in his kids.

Occasions (noun) - a particular time, especially when something happens or has happened
Eg: John met Kim on several occasions to discuss the partnership.

Circumstances (noun) - a fact or event that makes a situation the way it is
Eg: Under no circumstances, were the workers allowed to approach the union.

Goto person (noun) - used to describe the best person to deal with a particular problem or do a particular thing.
Eg: Ram was the go-to person in his office.

Attract (verb) - (of people, things, places, etc.) to pull or draw someone or something towards them, by the qualities they have, especially good ones
Eg: Roses attracted the little girl.

IELTSMaterial.com

39. Describe an important text message you received

You should say,

- **what it was**
- **when you got it**
- **who you got it from**
- **and explain what you did after reading it**

Sample Answer

(what it was) (when you got it) (who you got it from) This is the era of smartphones. But some people still use messaging services. My aunt is one of them. She is a retired customs officer. She has a daughter who has moved to the US. I was so fond of her from my childhood, mainly because my mum influenced me to think highly of her. Last month, my phone beeped. When I looked at it, it was a message from my aunt. She had typed that since she needed to take a steroid injection for which she will be anaesthetized, she needed someone to help her in the hospital at 3:00 PM, to hold her belongings and to attend to the request of the nurses.
(explain what you did after reading it) I never gave a second thought. I immediately replied saying I'll be there at her home in the next half-an-hour and we could go to the hospital together. I dressed up and rushed to my parking area, picked up my two-wheeler and hurried to her place. I was there by 1:00 PM. She greeted me with herbal tea. She was 70 and seemed a bit worried about the injection procedure. I comforted her, eased her tension, ensured that I would be there all along and would drop her home. I could see that she felt better. I accompanied her to the hospital, and waited until the entire procedure got over. She regained consciousness by 6:00 PM. The doctor immediately discharged her. Then I dropped her home and stayed with her till 9:00 PM and got back home by 10:00 PM. I felt very happy to have got a chance to help her.

Vocabulary

Smartphone (noun) - a mobile phone that performs many of the functions of a computer, typically having a touchscreen interface, Internet access, and an operating system capable of running downloaded apps.
Eg: She bought a brand new smartphone out of her first salary.

Beeped (verb) - (of a horn or electronic device) produce a beep (a short, high-pitched sound emitted by electronic equipment or a vehicle horn.).
Eg: The phone beeped loudly.

Text message (noun) - an electronic communication sent and received by mobile phone.

Eg: She sent a text message to her boyfriend.

Discharged (verb) - tell (someone) officially that they can or must leave a place or situation.
Eg: She was discharged from hospital after three days of her surgery.

Part 3

1 How do people in India deliver important information?

(Give a direct answer to the question) Most people in India use email nowadays. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** As smartphones are available to everyone, people use apps like WhatsApp to deliver important messages. There are some exceptions who write letters too.

2 Are traditional paper mails valued in the present days?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) They are used only by people who do not have access to the latest technology. The concept of traditional paper mails has become outdated. Even in rural areas, people prefer electronic mails over paper mails. They are handwritten, which makes them very special. Apart from this, they don't carry any other significance.

IELTSMaterial.com

3 Have our ways to communicate with each other changed in recent years?

(Give a direct answer to the question) Yes, there is a drastic change**. (Explain your reason or reasons)** Earlier, people used handwritten letters or typed them in a typewriter. It took a considerable amount of time to reach the intended person. Nowadays, email reaches the recipient in no time. Electronic mails have made communication easy.

4 What are the advantages of sending messages via social applications?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) It helps people to stay connected. **(Give an example)** For example, a person may be working in a company in India, and his friend in school may be living in Australia. It is social media that helps them to communicate efficiently. They can share photos of families, trips that they have been to, chat, or make video calls. So social media helps both of them to be updated on what each other is doing.

5 What is the information that cannot be communicated via text messages?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Certain confidential information related to Military secrets cannot be shared via text messages. There are many hackers, and one can even probe information bypassing the encryption protocols.

Vocabulary

Letters (noun) - a written message from one person to another, usually put in an envelope and sent by post
Eg: Sita wrote a letter to the bank.

Access (noun) - the right or opportunity to use or look at something
Eg: The internet cafe gave limited access to its customers

Typewriter (noun) - a machine with keys that you press to produce letters and numbers on paper
Eg: The Company still uses a typewriter.

Confidential (adj) - secret or private, often in a formal, business, or military situation
Eg: The manager discussed some confidential information with Sam.

Encryption (noun) - the process of changing electronic information or signals into a secret code (= system of letters, numbers, or symbols) that people cannot understand or use without special equipment
Eg: The ATM uses secure encryption software that enables secure money transactions.

IELTSMaterial.com

40. Describe a successful small company

You should say,

- **what this company is**
- **how you know about it**
- **what it produces**
- **and explain why you think this company is successful**

Sample Answer

(what this company is) (how you know about it) (what it produces) The world has plenty of new ideas. Last week, I received a video from my friend on Whatsapp. The video started with a man placing orders in a hotel and waiting for his meal. His waiting time increased and out of hunger, he started eating the spoons, cups, and plates on the table. Then there was a voice which said that they were meant for edible purposes only. They were edible cutleries, manufactured by two housewives in Bangalore. I became interested in the business and watched the video completely. **(explain why you think this company is successful)** The raw materials required for this business are very cheap. They are organic natural ingredients like wheat, jowar, rice powder, millets, grains, pulses and spices. They started making this at home where they made moulds of cups and spoons manually. When they became confident, they started it as a business named “ABC”. The manufacturing involves simple processes like preparing the concoctions, moulding by hand and by machines and placing them in an oven. It is a zero-waste, biodegradable, no plastic venture. Even if the person throws it into the environment, it gets dissolved within 40 minutes and gets converted to manure. I think the success of this business is due to the disasters caused by plastic. They have started this business at just the right time when the government has banned the use of plastics and hotels and supermarkets are looking for an alternative.

Vocabulary

Edible (adj) - fit to be eaten (often used to contrast with unpalatable or poisonous varieties).
Eg: Those berries are edible.

Raw material (noun) - the basic material from which a product is made.
Eg: The interior decorator purchased his raw materials from a wood cutter.

Moulds (noun) - a hollow container used to give shape to molten or hot liquid material when it cools and hardens

Eg: The shopkeeper poured hot liquid into mould to prepare the Ganesha idol.

Concoctions (noun) - a mixture of various ingredients or element.
Eg: It was a delicious smelling concoction of various flower essences.

Biodegradable (adj) - (of a substance or object) capable of being decomposed by bacteria or other living organisms and thereby avoiding pollution.
Eg: Bacteria can process wastes into biodegradable materials

Part 3

1. **What do you think can be considered as emerging industries?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Emerging industries are those that are formed around a new product or centred around a new idea and are in the early stages of development. They are often centred around new technology. For example, AI health care is an emerging industry.

2. **Is market research important for export business?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Market research is essential for success in the export business. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** You have to research your target market and understand its characteristics to reach better. If market research is not done, it leads to mistakes that result in losses.

3. **In business, do companies need to be competitive?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Undoubtedly, yes. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** You need to be aware of what your competitors do and then improve your product. The more your product is chosen over your competitors, the more grateful you become and pressurized to maintain the quality of your products.

4. **How can businesses benefit the community in which they are located?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Firstly, they create employment opportunities. There are other benefits, as well. Business owners may donate to the needy, participate in charity events, contribute to local non-profit organizations, and motivate youngsters by giving lectures.

5. **What kind of small businesses are the most popular?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Businesses related to clothes such as boutiques, in food such as cafes, in transport such as pick up and drop services, in e-commerce such as doorstep delivery services are very popular.

Vocabulary

Emerging (adj) - growing and developing, esp. in business investment.
Eg: The United Nations should pay more attention to emerging democracies.

Target (noun) - a person or a particular group of people that something is directed at, or that something is intended for
Eg: The target audience for the cricket match is young people aged between 16- 19.

Grateful (adj) - showing or expressing thanks, especially to another person
Eg: Sita was grateful to Sheela for all that she had done.

Donate (verb) - to give money or goods to help a person or organization
Eg: People were asked to donate generously to the red cross.

Boutiques (noun) - a small shop that sells fashionable clothes, shoes, jewelry, etc.
Eg: Sita purchased some dresses from the new boutique

IELTSMaterial.com

41. Describe an ideal house or apartment you would like to live in

You should say,

- **where it is**
- **what it looks like**
- **what features it would have**
- **and explain why it would be ideal for you.**

Sample Answer

(where it is) (what it looks like) (what features it would have) Currently, I live in an apartment. But in future, I would like to live in a Villa. There's one coming up near Krater Ram Railway junction, and I'm eyeing on it. From the exterior, it looks like a Spanish bungalow. In the interior, it looks perfectly Indian. Everyone knows that a Villa would have facilities like the swimming pool, mini gym, private spa area, home theatre, games room, mini-garden, tennis court, yoga area and outdoor lounging area. Additionally, I will create space for a reading room.
(explain why it would be ideal for you) I would enjoy the serenity that is inherent in the Villas. I would decorate my garden with rare species from the plant kingdom. In the mornings, I would meditate in the yoga area. In the afternoons, I would relax in the lounge or watch movies in the home theatre. In the evenings, I would play virtual games with the Xbox gaming console. On weekends, I would enjoy a relaxing head massage in the spa. I would be able to live in a world of my own. I would be able to sense and appreciate the tranquility of the space. In the apartment, you would have to approach the association for every silly thing. But I would reign my space in the Villa. As I think of it, I get a feel of an Empress. I guess that's my ideal living space.

Vocabulary

Villa (noun) - (especially in continental Europe) a large and luxurious country house in its own grounds.
Eg: She purchased a serene Villa in the outskirts of a city.

Bungalow (noun) - (in SE Asia) a large detached house with more than one storey.
Eg: She lived in a bungalow near the lake.

Lounging (verb) - lie, sit, or stand in a relaxed or lazy way.
Eg: He was lounging about sipping tea.

Ideal (adj) - satisfying one's conception of what is perfect; most suitable. **Eg:** She found her ideal man.

Part 3

1 Do most Indian people live in an apartment or house?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) It depends on whether you are in the City or countryside. Most people in cities live in apartments as there is not much space available. People in the countryside live in big independent houses.

2 Do young people in your country like to live with their parents or by themselves?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Most young people prefer to live with their parents. But once they finish school, they relocate to another country or city for education or career pursuits.

3 Do Indian people like to rent a place to live?

(Give a direct answer to the question) No. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** The majority of them like to live in their own homes. They are willing to buy a house on loan and pay the EMIs rather than living in one for rent.

4 How is modern home design in your country different from that of the past?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) It is very different from that of the past. People used cement constructions in the past. But it is slowly being replaced by plywood. (Give an example) For example, nowadays, we don't have cement lofts or Almiras. Instead, we have wooden ones. We have false ceiling roofs instead of the plain ones.

5 Do people prefer to live in Modern Homes or the older style homes (for example from 50 years ago)?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Nobody wants to live in old-style homes. Even if the exterior is traditional, they ensure that they have all the modern facilities inside. The main advantage of modern homes is that they have better facilities for fitting electronic gadgets.

Vocabulary

Countryside (noun) - land not in towns, cities, or industrial areas, the hat is either used for farming or left in its natural condition
Eg: Tom visited the countryside every summer.

Relocate (verb) - to (cause a person or Company to) move to a new place
Eg: The old couple relocated to India.

EMI (noun) - Equated monthly installment, as the name suggests, is one part of the equally divided monthly outgoes to clear off an outstanding loan within a stipulated time frame.
Eg: Ram paid his EMIs on time.

Ceiling (noun) - the inside surface of a room that you can see when you look above you
Eg: Ceilings are usually painted in white.

Gadgets (noun) - a small device or machine with a particular purpose
Eg: He purchased new kitchen gadgets for his modular kitchen.

IELTSMaterial.com

42. Describe a job you would not like to do in the future

You should say,

- **what it is**
- **how it is done**
- **how you know about it**
- **and explain why you would not like to do this job.**

Sample Answer

(what it is) (how it is done) (how you know about it) After completing my Bachelors in India, I moved to the US to pursue my Masters in Computer Science. The scholarship I got was meagre and was just enough for the college fee. I got to know from my professor that there was a vacancy in a medical laboratory nearby. So I took up a job as a medical lab assistant to supplement my expenses. I worked in the evenings. I opted for it because I had no choice. The job involved analysis of samples of body tissue taken from patients, like blood. The key ability required was good eyesight because you have to work on fine samples. I wore spectacles, and as my power increased, I wore thick lenses.
(explain why you would not like to do this job) I had to strain myself to do the job. It was very taxing. As I worked on the samples, I was always at the fear of giving a wrong analysis. I never trusted my findings and re-checked them over and over again. This way, I was very slow. I took more time to complete one analysis. It was not a highly paid job, but it did require some skills. Though my analysis was correct most of the time, I did fewer samples in a day than what was expected. I was being supervised by a chinese lady. She always complained that I was not upto the mark. I tried to explain my situation, but she would not listen to it. After a hard day at the university, this job made my life more strenuous. It was a tough and testing time of my life. I was determined not to quit on my own. Somehow, I managed to finish the two years of my Masters. But I would never take up the job of a medical lab assistant.

Vocabulary

Meagre (adj) - (of something provided or available) lacking in quantity or quality. **Eg:** She had meagre income from her job as a typist.

Supplement (verb) - add an extra element or amount to.
Eg: She did stitching to supplement her husband's low income.

Lab assistant (adj phrase) - Lab Assistants are responsible for helping technologists and scientists during lab tests and research.
Eg: She worked as a lab assistant for nearly fifteen years.

Samples (noun) - a small part or quantity intended to show what the whole is like.
Eg: The investigation involved analysing the samples of blood.

Strenuous (adj) - requiring or using great effort or exertion.
Eg: She made strenuous attempts to learn maths.

Part 3

1. **Which do young people generally prefer – boring jobs with higher pay or interesting jobs with lower pay?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) I think it is tough to generalize. It varies from person to person. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** There are people who work for money and also people who work for passion. If their goal is money-making, they will be able to bear with a tedious job. If they work for passion, then money does not matter.

2. **Which do you prefer, physical work or work involving thinking?**

IELTSMaterial.com

(Give a direct answer to the question) I prefer to think and work rather than doing something which requires manual effort. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** It is not that I disrespect physical work, but it is just that I won't be the right fit for it. Nowadays, there are hardly any jobs that require physical labour. Everything is automated.

3. **How do young people today decide their career?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) I think the younger generation today makes brilliant career choices. They are more mature. There is a lot of material available on the internet. Social media like Facebook and YouTube assist them in their research. So, they don't have to look up to their elders for suggestions. There are also many career advices given in schools and colleges, which helps them decide on the right career path.

4. **What factors should be considered when choosing jobs?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) First of all, a person needs to analyze if they have the required skills for the job. Then, the salary package and growth opportunities should be taken into consideration. If a job is chosen based on these factors, there is no need to switch jobs often.

5. **Some people will lose their jobs because of technology, how to deal with it?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Everyone must upskill themselves time and again. People should keep themselves updated with the latest changes and observe the trends in their respective jobs. This way, they can remain safe, even if their current technology becomes outdated.

Vocabulary

Generalize (verb) - make a general or broad statement by inferring from specific cases.
Eg: It is tough to generalize which category is poor.

Money making (noun) - the action of earning a lot of money.
Eg: The main aim of the political party was money-making.

Automated (adj) - operated by largely automatic equipment.
Eg: ABC company automated 75% of its operations.

Upskill (verb) - (of an employee) learn additional skills.
Eg: Ram received an increment because he upskilled himself in the latest technology.

Outdated (adj) - out of date; obsolete.
Eg: Some computer languages have become outdated.

IELTSMaterial.com

43. Describe a practical skill you learned

You should say,

- **what it was**
- **how you learned it**
- **why you learned it**
- **and explain how you felt about it.**

Sample Answer

(what it was) I learned to drive. **(how you learned it) (why you learned it)** I take a bus to my office every day. My office starts at 10:00 AM in the morning, but I start from home at 8:00 AM. The bus stop is a fifteen-minute walk from my house. After reaching there, I had to wait for a minimum of ten minutes for my bus to arrive. It was a journey of 15 minutes. Upon alighting, I had to walk about 15 minutes to reach my office. This was a very tiring exercise. So I decided to learn to ride a two-wheeler. Though I was scared of the traffic in the city, the dull daily routine of boarding the bus made me stubborn. My determination to ride a two-wheeler increased day by day. I requested my neighbour to teach me to ride. He gladly agreed to it. Initially, I fell down, not being able to bear the weight of the vehicle. After the initial hiccups, he finally succeeded in teaching me how to control the throttle. I was able to drive.
(explain how you felt about it) I felt like I was driving a celestial vehicle. I got used to the roads, its speed breakers, and my balance improved day by day. I developed a sense of pride. My confidence increased. I felt like a new human being altogether. I enjoyed it whenever I finished my ride successfully. It was a sense of accomplishment. As days passed by, I was able to get more balance and was enjoying it even as I was driving. I got rid of my road fears completely. Nowadays, I start from my home at 9:30 AM only. So I have plenty of time to do other things.

Vocabulary

Drive (verb) - operate and control the direction and speed of a motor vehicle.operate and control the direction and speed of a motor vehicle.
Eg: She learnt to drive the vehicle.

Hiccups (noun) - a temporary or minor problem or setback.
Eg: He just had a bit of hiccups in his otherwise wonderful service.

Throttle (noun) - a device controlling the flow of fuel or power to an engine.
Eg: The bike was in its full throttle.

Speed breaker (noun) - a speed bump.
Eg: Speed breakers can help reduce the accidents.

Part 3

1 What age will make it difficult for a person to learn a skill?

(Give a direct answer to the question) In my perception, there is no age limit for learning. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** Some people read newspapers at the age of 80. Also, it depends on how important that skill is for them. But I agree that under normal conditions, as a person gets older, he or she may develop some health problems that may reduce their capacity to concentrate.

2 Will the age of 5 or 20 be better?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) I feel age five would be better to acquire any skill. **(Give an example)** For example, I have seen singers and dancers train their kids from the age of 3. They become masters at a very early age of 15.
At 5, you are flexible, and your mind is more capable of absorbing things.

3 What is the difference between children learning what they like and learning what they have to learn?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Kids must go to school and get a good grasp of Maths, Science, and Languages. But, when they find it difficult to learn these, the parents have to identify their inborn talent. If allowed to pursue, they may shine in it.

4 Do you like to learn new skills constantly?

(Give a direct answer to the question) Yes, of course. I would love to. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** I recently learnt how to play the guitar. I also learnt a new computer language called Python. It is refreshing when you learn it and fills you with a sense of accomplishment when you have finished learning it.

5 Why do boys tend to have better critical thinking skills?

(Give a direct answer to the question) I don't think so. It does not vary based on gender. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** Instead, it varies from person to person. It may vary between boys and girls. Also, there is no scientific evidence that boys have better critical thinking skills.

Vocabulary

Age limit (noun) - is the oldest or youngest age at which you are allowed under particular regulations to do something.
Eg: There is no age limit to join the actor's fans club

Acquire (verb) - learn or develop (a skill, habit, or quality).
Eg: You must acquire the fundamentals of Grammar.

Master (adj) - having or showing very great skill or proficiency.
Eg: Raman became a master in dance at the age of twelve.

Refreshing (adj) - welcome or stimulating because new or different.
Eg: It was a refreshing walk in the garden.

Proof (noun) - evidence or argument establishing a fact or the truth of a statement.
Eg: There was no proof of his crime.

IELTSMaterial.com

44. Describe a road trip you went on

You should say,

- **where you went**
- **who you went with**
- **what happened on the trip**
- **And explain how you felt about it**

Sample Answer

(where you went) (who you went with) One of my friends had bought a new car with a sunroof. We gathered at this place to have a look at it. Suddenly, he volunteered to take all of us to a bird sanctuary located on a mountain. I was a two-hour drive from his place. All of us agreed to the plan. Our plan was to shout out loud by standing on the sunroof. We decided to do this as we moved atop the mountain. I had some fear of heights. But I did agree to the plan.
(what happened on the trip) After about an hour, we reached downhill, had some refreshing tea and headed upwards. Slowly we were going up the mountain. I was able to sense the height. A chill ran down my spine. But it was only a few minutes, and my fears vanished when my friends started talking about the beautiful scenery. As we drove higher up, one of them reminded us of the sunroof. One of them opened it, peeped through it and shouted loudly "Hip Hip Hurray". One after the other tried it. The car was on the move, though. Then came my turn. I thought I better get the guts to try it out. Initially, it was nervous, but when I peeped out through the sunroof, the beautiful flowers and the soft winds changed my mind. I shouted out loud. Then we tried it in groups of three. There were seven of us altogether. One of them was driving.
(explain how you felt about it) I felt great. My fears vanished. It was a memorable experience. Now that I have gained deep insight into a car with a sunroof, I can advise anyone who wants to buy one.

Vocabulary

Sunroof (noun) - a panel in the roof of a car that can be opened for extra ventilation.
Eg: He bought a brand new car with a sunroof.

Mountain (noun) - a large natural elevation of the earth's surface rising abruptly from the surrounding level; a large steep hill.
Eg: He was afraid to drive on the mountains.

Chill ran down my spine (phrase) - used to say that someone feels very thrilled, frightened, etc.

Eg: A chill ran down her spine as she entered the exam hall.

Peeped (verb) - look quickly and furtively at something, especially through a narrow opening.
Eg: She peeped in through the narrow entrance.

Nervous (adj) - easily agitated or alarmed.
Eg: She became nervous on seeing the operation theatre.

Part 3

1. **Why do people need to travel every day?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) They travel for several reasons. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** The majority of people travel for work. Also, some people travel to buy daily needs like dairy, grocery, etc. People also travel to meet their friends and relatives.

2. **Some people say that daily journeys like these will not be so common in the future. Do you agree or disagree? Why?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Yes, with the ever-advancing technology, companies are heading towards work from home. You will have official meetings conducted online, and physical presence will no longer be required. So, this will largely reduce the daily journeys people make.

3. **Can travel make a positive difference to the economy of a country? How?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Yes, travel can make a positive impact on the economy. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** Notably, there will be a boom in tourism. When it attracts a large number of tourists, it will slowly create opportunities for foreign settlement areas. This will directly impact the foreign relationships with that country, which improves trade agreements, thereby bringing a positive difference to the country's economy.

4. **Is it a good thing that everyone owns cars?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) In advanced countries, everyone owns a car. But it is not good for the environment, and it becomes difficult to regulate traffic as well. Roads become crowded. Besides being a sign of an improved economy of a country, it does not carry any other benefit.

5. **Do many families own private cars in your country?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Yes, some families do. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** But the trend seems to be positive. It is estimated that many families would own private cars soon. Many people have stable jobs in our country, and hence there is a significant improvement in the lifestyle as well.

Vocabulary

Daily needs (noun) - The fact of being necessary or indispensable; indispensability
Eg: He found a one-stop store for all his daily needs.

Impact (noun) - a marked effect or influence.
Eg: The saint's words made an impact on the crowd.

Agreements (noun) - a negotiated and typically legally binding arrangement between parties as to a course of action.
Eg: There was an agreement signed between the two countries on the trade of spices.

Regulate (verb) - control (something, especially a business activity) by means of rules and regulations.
Eg: The council regulates the operation of the institute.

Lifestyle (noun) - the way in which a person lives.
Eg: Yoga made a positive impact on his lifestyle.

IELTSMaterial.com

45. Describe a city you have visited and want to go back to in the future

You should say:

- **which city it is**
- **where it is**
- **what you did there**
- **And explain why you want to go back**

Sample Answer

(which city it is) (where it is) I can say that I have travelled to quite a lot of places. Every summer vacation, we used to go on a trip within India. After I graduated, I moved to the UK and have been to several places here. But there is a sweet haunting city in India, which refuses to move out of my memory. It is Calcutta. Be it patriotism or culture or spirituality; it stands apart. From Rabindranath Tagore to Saurav Ganguly to Satyajit Ray, it has carved a niche for itself in every field. I have visited the city with my parents and friends.
(what you did there) I don't go to Calcutta as a regular tourist. I go with the aim of exploring something, and it turns out to be marvellous expeditions. First time I went there with my parents, my project was exploring Shantiniketan. I was amazed at the concept of open-air learning. I appreciated the fact that a free mind learns better. Later I visited the same city with my friends when I was in college. This time I explored the Missionaries of charity. I got an autograph from the then Superior General.
(explain why you want to go back) It keeps calling me time and again. I have always wondered why. But I'm not able to find an answer to the question. It may be my passion for History that drives me mad to visit this place often.

Vocabulary

Travelled (adj) - having travelled to many places. [Travel- verb : make a journey, typically of some length]
Eg: He was widely travelled and was very wise.

Haunting (adj) - bringing strong images, memories, or feelings to mind.
Eg: He had haunting memories of his first wife.

Carved a niche (phrase) - Succeeding, achieving and fulfilling, accomplish.
Eg: She carved a niche for herself in the Literary field.

Passion (noun) - strong and barely controllable emotion
Eg: She had a passion for physics.

Part 3

1 **What are some of the problems of long-distance travelling?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Whether you are travelling alone by car or train, you tend to get bored after a while. But if you are travelling with a group of people, be it, friends or family, it makes the travel lively. If in a car, you can plan on the kind of music you need to play while travelling. If there are older people in the group, you need to know how to keep the travel engaging so that they forget their health problems and enjoy the trip.

2 **Has the way people travel changed over the last few decades?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Yes, it has changed a lot. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** The lifestyle of people has improved, and so has the economy of the country. Flight rates have come down, and there are luxury trains and buses introduced. So people travel with better comfort compared to yesteryears.

IELTSMaterial.com

3 **What is the best way to save money while travelling?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) The best way is to research on the internet. You can compare prices between flights, trains, and buses and decide which is the cheapest mode of transport to a particular destination. Also, you need to plan much ahead of travel, so that tickets are available in all modes of transport. Sometimes there may be offers, which may expire if you book tickets at the last moment.

4 **What kind of tourist destinations do you usually prefer?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) I prefer places with a historical background. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** I love to explore the work of our ancestors and take a photocopy of all of them. I prefer to go to Konark Sun temple in Odisha, to the jungles in Karnataka, to Rani Gayatri Devi's Palace in Jaipur, TajMahal in Agra, to name a few. All of them have a rich history associated with them. I got to know about these places from books, newspapers, and magazines.

5 **Has a foreign visitor ever stayed at your home?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) No, not until now. But I look forward to it, and it will be exciting to have a foreign visitor. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** The main reason would be

because of the number of ideas we can exchange. I will guide him/her about places in India and get to know places of special interest in his or her country. It is exciting when I think of it.

Vocabulary

Bored (adj) - feeling weary and impatient because one is unoccupied or lacks interest in one's current activity.
Eg: Tom got bored with playing tennis.

Lively (adj) - intellectually stimulating or perceptive, full of life and energy.
Eg: Sita made the conversation lively.

Luxury (noun)- a state of great comfort or elegance, especially when involving great expense.
Eg: There was a new luxury bus introduced from Punjab to Pakistan.

To name a few (idiom) - To provide only a few examples, though there are copious amounts from which to choose.
Eg: There are many problems in this house. To name a few, the lights are not decorative; there is leakage in the pipes, and there are a lot of mosquitoes.

Eager (adj) - strongly wanting to do or have something.
Eg: The kids were very eager to receive their gifts.

IELTSMaterial.com

46. Describe a place you visited that has been affected by pollution

You should say:

- **where it is**
- **what kind of pollution it has**
- **what causes pollution**
- **And explain how you feel about that place**

Sample Answer

(where it is) A thing of beauty is a joy forever. But it would not be joyful to see the beauty fade in front of your eyes. It so happened to me with the pink city Jaipur in India. It is no more pink. It has turned to some sort of a shade of orange.
(what kind of pollution it has) (what causes pollution) The report published by the World Health Organisation attributes the majority of pollution to the improper channelling of energy from industry and transport sectors, coal-fuelled power plants, desert dust and burning of wastes. The air quality index in Jaipur has come down. The place which was once the abode of English Royals is now strewn with garbage. There are no proper arrangements to sort and dispose of it. There are no strict rules in place for open air emissions. There are no programs to shift to cleaner options for electricity and discontinue the use of coal. The negligence from the government has given the city a pathetic look.
(explain how you feel about that place) I was heartbroken. It did not feel good to see the city in ruins. I was so enraged that I wrote a column in the local newspaper to control the air pollution in Jaipur. I vented out with my friends. I'm hoping that the city will return to its royal pink very soon.

Vocabulary

Fade (verb) - gradually grow faint and disappear.
Eg: The light faded and there was darkness all over.

Air quality index (phrase) - index for reporting how clean or polluted your air is, and what associated health effects might be a concern for you. For each of these pollutants, EPA has established national air quality standards to protect public health.
Eg: Before moving to a new place it is better to check the air quality index of the place.

Strewn (adj) - untidily scattered
Eg: The place was strewn with dried flowers.

Heartbroken (adj) - suffering from overwhelming distress.
Eg: She was heartbroken on hearing the death news.

Part 3

1. **Why do people throw waste materials on roads?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) I think it is due to their laziness and lack of moral responsibility towards safeguarding the environment and the beauty of the city. A large number of people are ignorant about what they are doing to the environment.

2. **How can the government encourage people to keep their city clean?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) They can conduct awareness programs. The program must reach all kinds of people in a city. They can make advertisements and as well as circulate videos on YouTube and Facebook. The program should tell the people the current state of the city. Also, it must project how the city will look like in another ten years if they do and don't follow cleanliness standards.

3. **What do you think? Is it a good idea or a bad idea to establish limited factories in a city?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) It is a very good idea to restrict the number of factories in a city. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** As the government is responsible for reducing global warming effects, controlling pollution, and maintaining the air quality index in a place, they should enforce strict rules in place regarding the establishment of factories.

4. **What kinds of pollution are serious in your country?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) We have almost all kinds of pollution. Air pollution is due to fuel emissions by vehicles and factories. Water pollution is caused when factories let out their waste products to nearby water bodies.

5. **What can individuals do to protect our environment?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) As the literacy rate is increasing, most of them are aware of the disaster caused by plastics. So, they can shift to some environmentally friendly products. Now that the government has officially banned it, people have no choice. But even otherwise, any small effort towards protecting the environment should be voluntarily taken by every individual like not littering on roads and using eco-friendly modes of transport.

Vocabulary

Moral responsibility (noun) - the status of morally deserving praise, blame, reward, or punishment for an act or omission performed or neglected in accordance with one's moral obligations. Deciding what counts as "morally obligatory" is a principal concern of ethics.
Eg: Everyone has moral responsibility towards reducing global warming.

Standards (noun) - a level of quality or attainment.
Eg: Ram had set high standards for the project.

Enforce (verb) - cause (something) to happen by necessity or force.
Eg: The sports committee enforced strict laws for its players.

Literacy (noun) - the ability to read and write.
Eg: Kerala is a state which has a high literacy rate.

Disaster (noun) - an event or fact that has unfortunate consequences.
Eg: There are many disasters caused by releasing industrial effluents into water bodies.

IELTSMaterial.com

47. Describe a crowded place you have been to

You should say,

- **where it was**
- **when you went there**
- **why it was crowded**
- **and explain how you felt about the place.**

Sample Answer

(where it was) (when you went there) Soon after my graduation, I got a job in Bangalore. I stayed in a hostel in BTM in Bangalore. On the weekend, my friends and I decided to explore Commercial street. We travelled by bus. It was more than an hour's travel from BTM to Commercial street. The street is famous for selling a variety of things ranging from clothing, footwear, jewellery and electronics. I have read about it in the papers but experienced the real crowd that afternoon. I was almost squeezed. I managed to follow my friends, who moved aimlessly. We halted at a food joint to have pani puri. By the time I put the puri on my mouth, I was hit ruthlessly by a stout, tall person. My puri fell on the ground.
(why it was crowded) Later I learnt that the place contained only 75 parking slots for four-wheelers which causes the area to become very crowded, especially on weekends.
(explain how you felt about that place) Since it was afternoon, the street was bustling with activity. It is true that you get to shop on a variety of things, but you have to bear the crowd. It is easy to get lost. One must be careful about one's belongings. I enjoyed it, though. The place was very entertaining. Time just flew. It was hard for us to realise that it was evening. One of my friends was smart enough to find her way through the crowd, and we followed suit.

Vocabulary

Street (noun) - a public road in a city, town, or village, typically with houses and buildings on one or both sides.
Eg: The streets in his place were very narrow.

Crowd (noun) - a large number of people gathered together in a disorganized or unruly way.
Eg: He got hurt due to the stampede in the crowd.

Squeezed (verb) - manage to get into or through a narrow or restricted space.
Eg: John squeezed in beside Jim.

Ruthlessly (adverb) - without pity or compassion for others.
Eg: He was treated ruthlessly by his friends who lent him money.

Entertaining (adj) – providing enjoyment
Eg: Fredrick was an entertaining companion.

Part 3

1. **Is there a completely quiet place?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) There are many such places. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** There are quite a lot of hills and mountains which are calm. Also, there are places in the city, like museums and libraries, where it is very peaceful. Also, I have observed that post office hour the residential areas remain calm and quiet. For example, my colony is very quiet from 10:00 to 12:00 PM.

2. **What are the places which attract many people in your country?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) There are places like Chandni Chowk in Delhi, Commercial street in Bangalore, which attract a lot of people. There are a variety of products being sold in these places and people from all strata of society find some store which suits their expectations.

3. **What kind of places do people want to go to when they want to be alone?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) When they want to be alone, people usually go to meditation halls. Some people find their homes to be the best places to spend time alone. Some of them like to drive to a nearby lake or hill where it is very serene. These places allow people to think better.

4. **Do people like to go to crowded places? Why or why not?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Well, it depends on the person. It also depends on the income of the person. There are posh areas which are not crowded and where goods are sold at a higher price. But not everyone can afford it. So, the low and middle-income groups tend to go to places where things are affordable and don't bother about the crowd.

5. **Is there a place in your country which is overpopulated?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) I think it is Mumbai. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** It is commonly believed that anyone can earn a living in Mumbai. There are several businesses thriving in that area. So, people from different parts of the country flock to Mumbai.

Vocabulary

Residential area (noun) - is a land used in which housing predominates, as opposed to industrial and commercial areas. These include single-family housing, multi-family residential, or mobile homes.
Eg: There are many residential areas near ABC mall.

Strata (noun) - a level or class to which people are assigned according to their social status, education, or income.
Eg: Their behavior is poor because they are members of other social strata.

Posh (adj) - elegant or stylishly luxurious
Eg: Leela Palace is a posh hotel.

Afford (verb) - have enough money to pay for.
Eg: I could afford to live only in a single bedroom.

Thriving (adj) - prosperous and growing; flourishing.
Eg: Tim had a thriving umbrella business in the west of the City.

IELTSMaterial.com

48. Describe a school you went to in your childhood

You should say,

- **where it was**
- **What it was like**
- **What the teachers were like**
- **and explain how you felt about it.**

Sample Answer

(where it was) (what it was like) The first thing that strikes you when you talk about childhood is your school. I studied in "ABC Matriculation", Chennai. It was one of the top schools in the area. The school was in CIT Nagar, Chennai, which was a kerala settlement. The school had a huge square area of concrete road at the entrance with a stage at its end. There were also tall Ashoka trees near the entrance. There were separate buildings for primary and secondary students. **(what the teachers were like)** Most of the high school teachers were kerala christians. For pre primary classes, we had Anglo Indian teachers. The Vice-Principal was from Calcutta. Great importance was given to English. The teachers were dedicated to their work. Be it Science or Math or English, the classes were very interesting. The teachers were skilled in their respective fields. Apart from Academics, they encouraged students to participate in skits, elocutions and dramas. We also had science exhibitions, once in a year. They created an atmosphere, very conducive to learning. **(explain how you felt about it)** I feel proud to have studied at ABC. After schooling, when I was thrown out into the world, I realized the importance of English. My teachers were right in emphasizing its importance, from childhood. I feel blessed to have attended this school. I owe all my achievements to my dear teachers.

Vocabulary

Childhood (noun) - the state or period of being a child.
Eg: He spent most of his childhood with his grandmother.

Primary school (noun) - a school for children between the ages of about five and eleven.
Eg: There was a primary school being established in Dehradun

Secondary school (noun) - a high school or a school of corresponding grade, ranking between a primary school and a college or university.
Eg: Jim was required to fill details of marks secured in his secondary school, in his college application.

Owe (verb) - be under a moral obligation to give someone (gratitude, respect, etc.). **Eg:** She owed a lot to her mother.

Part 3

1. **What is the difference between being taught by teachers and being taught by AI?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) AI or Artificial Intelligence has its advantages. Through AI education is made possible in remote corners of the world. But a teacher has unique qualities that AI cannot replace. Teachers can give individual attention to a student and identify his/her weak and strong areas. But AI will just let the student know if his answer is right or wrong.

2. **What's the difference between the present and the past teachers?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) In ancient times, India had the Gurukul system where a student stays in the Gurukula or Ashram as a hosteler without paying any fee but offering services. The Guru was treated with great respect, and they got trained in almost all aspects of life. (Give an example) For example, students would not only be trained in studies but also archery, boxing, etc. But in the present day, schools are money minded and teachers too. They teach for what they are paid. Students also are not very affectionate towards them.

IELTSMaterial.com

3. **What are the most common types of schools in India?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) In India, there are many types of schools. Most common among them are the CBSE or Central Board of Secondary Education, ICSE or Indian Certificate of Secondary Education, IB or Indian Baccalaureate, and Matriculation systems.

4. **Which do you think is more important: primary school education or university education?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Undoubtedly, it is a primary school education. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** It lays the foundation for a student. A student may or may not be able to pursue University education. But it is mandatory to know how to read and write without errors and know the basic concepts of Mathematics and Science, failing which survival would become very difficult.

5. **Do you think young people today are burdened with study?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Yes**. (Explain your reason or reasons)** But it is because the world is getting very competitive and they need that syllabi to cope with the world. It is true

that they are burdened, but there is no choice. They have to go through this to be able to become successful citizens of the world.

Vocabulary

Artificial intelligence(noun) - the theory and development of computer systems able to perform tasks normally requiring human intelligence, such as visual perception, speech recognition decision-making, and translation between languages.
Eg: Nowadays, Artificial Intelligence is used in agriculture and farming.

Gurukula(noun) - a type of education system in ancient India with shishya ('students' or 'disciples') living near or with the Guru, in the same house. The word gurukula is a combination of the Sanskrit words guru ('teacher' or 'master') and kula ('family' or 'home').
Eg: It is believed that Gurukulas of ancient times were far more superior than IITs of today.

Archery (noun) - shooting with a bow and arrows, especially at a target as a sport.
Eg: John was skilled in archery.

Foundation (noun) - an underlying basis or principle.
Eg: Einstein's principles laid the foundation for modern physics.

Cope (verb) - (of a person) deal effectively with something difficult.
Eg: The doctor gave tips on how to cope with stress.

49. Describe an interesting place you remember well that was full of colours

You should say,

- **where it was**
- **what it was like**
- **why you went there**
- **and explain why you remember it well.**

Sample Answer

(where it was) When I was in second grade, I travelled to Mumbai to meet my cousins. Since I was in second grade, my exams were over by the 10th of March.
(what it was like) (why you went there) We travelled in a first-class train, and I was excited to meet my cousins. On reaching there, I saw floors decorated with rangolis. Later, I learnt that the reason was the fast-approaching Holi. My cousins were living on the 10th floor of a multi storeyed building and had friends all over the place. They made grand preparations. Every time, I went out, I saw people standing in groups and talking about Holi.
At last, the much awaited day arrived. I got dressed up and went out with my cousins. My cousins were being pulled by their friends and sprayed with different colours, and they did not spare me either. They put all sorts of colours on my face, and the whole place turned colourful. The walls contained all the VIBGYOR colours. The floor was filled with colourful sprays. I was not able to figure out anyone because they had colours on their face. The whole earth seemed colourful to me.
(explain why you remember it well) When I returned home, I saw my face in the mirror. My face was red and yellow and violet and blue. My frock, which was a dark green, had been sprayed deep indigo. When I looked out of the balcony, the air was coloured. I felt I was breathing in yellow and breathing out green. I'd never seen anything so colourful as the Holi.
I enjoyed it to the fullest and carried home warm memories of Holi. I remember it till date. I have preserved that green frock which was sprayed with indigo. I didn't allow my mum to wash it. It is still lying in the corner of my wardrobe.

Vocabulary

Rangolis (noun) - traditional Indian decoration and patterns made with ground rice, particularly during festivals.
Eg: Sita learnt to draw new Rangolis.

VIBGYOR (adj) - the sequence of hues commonly described as making up a rainbow.
Eg: Rainbow consists of VIBGYOR colours.

Sprays (noun) - liquid that is blown or driven through the air in the form of tiny drops.
Eg: Sita used organic pesticide sprays to protect her plants.

Frock (noun) - a woman's or girl's dress.
Eg: Tina bought a new frock.

Part 3

1. **What colours are commonly used for the decoration of people's homes?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Nowadays, people tend to decorate their homes with Feng Shui colours. **(Give an example)** For example, Fengshui emphasizes colours based on directions. On the other hand, the painter would suggest colours that can reflect light. Generally, people tend to paint their kitchens in shades of red or orange. Living rooms will be painted with lighter shades such as pale white or pale yellow.

2. **Can colour have any influence on people and their mood?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Definitely, yes. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** I've read it in books. There is psychology behind painting bedrooms, living rooms in soft, light colours and kitchens with vibrant colours. Colours have an impact on our mood. **(Give an example)** For example, kitchens are often painted in shades of red or orange because it is an area of high activity. Bedrooms are for relaxation and sleep and hence painted with light colours.

3. **What colours are important when people buy things?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) I don't think there aren't any hard and fast rules regarding colours when buying things. It depends on the person's mood at that particular time. **(Give an example)** For example, when shopping for clothes, people tend to choose dull pastel colours for office wear and bright ones for parties.

4. **Is colour really important in advertisements?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Undoubtedly, yes. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** You have to attract people and colours are the best means by which it could be done. Eye-catchy colours are the first thing that attracts a person to a product. It is only later that they look into the product specifications. Generally, art directors working in advertisements use colours which are appealing to the masses.

5. **Are pictures in textbooks really important?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Yes. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** There is a

concept called pictorial learning. It helps the mind to imagine better. **(Give an example)** For example, if the textbook has a passage on roses, it would be better to have a picture of them. This way, preference increases for the textbook, which will increase the sales factor.

Vocabulary

Reflect (verb) - (of a surface or body) throwback (heat, light, or sound) without absorbing it.
Eg: Glass surfaces usually reflect light.

Psychology (noun) - the scientific study of the human mind and its functions, especially those affecting behavior in a given context.
Eg: Flowers affect human physiology.

Hard and fast rule (adj) - indicating that there are no fixed or definite rules or facts.
Eg: The manager has no hard and fast rules, so his employees don't finish the work on time.

Pastel (noun) - a soft and delicate shade of a colour.
Eg: Lolita picked up dresses with dull pastel colours.

Advertisements (noun) - a notice or announcement in a public medium promoting a product, service, or event or publicizing a job vacancy.
Eg: There are huge advertisements for the new product of ABC company.

50. Describe a historical building you have visited

You should say,

- **where it is**
- **what it looks like**
- **why you went there**
- **and explain how you felt about this historical building**

Sample Answer

(where it is) (what it looks like) India has a rich blend of eastern and western constructions. One such source of admiration is the Taj Mahal in Agra. On the exterior , it has rich calligraphy of persian poems, abstract forms and vegetative motifs. Passages from the Holy Quran are inscribed all over the complex. On the interior, it has exquisite flower carvings and intricate pierce works in marble.
(why you went there) My friends and I got tired of the monotony of life. We wanted some escape from the daily routine. So we planned for a trip to Agra and explored the iconic Taj Mahal. Taj Mahal was built by Shah Jahan in memory of his wife Mumtaz. It stands as a testimony to the Mughal architecture. We arranged for a guide who told us that materials for construction of Taj Mahal were bought from across the world. He told us that twenty eight types of precious stones were studded on the white marble and that the total cost of construction was estimated to be thirty two million rupees.
(explain how you felt about this historical building) While I was there, I could not take my eyes off the building. It was a Mahal of love built out of love. It seemed to spread vibes of love all around. I was wondering where they derived the inspiration from. We took a lot of photographs in the evening and I treasure them all. On our way back to the hotel, I purchased a tiny plastic doll of TajMahal which I have placed in my reading room.

Vocabulary

Calligraphy (noun) - the art of producing decorative handwriting or lettering with a pen or brush.
Eg: She watched the sculptor carving beautiful calligraphy.

Motifs (noun) - a decorative image or design, especially a repeated one forming a pattern.
Eg: The sofa in John's house had prints of colourful motifs.

Monotony (noun) - lack of variety and interest; tedious repetition and routine.

Eg: Kim was tired of the monotony of being a software Engineer.

Studded (adj) - decorated or augmented with studs [a large-headed piece of metal that pierces and projects from a surface, especially for decoration.]
Eg: The wedding invitation was studded with colourful metal pieces.

Part 3

1. **What kind of buildings are popular in India in the present time?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Tall skyscrapers. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** Due to space crunch, people go for tall vertical structures. Independent houses are demolished and are replaced with tall multi-storey buildings. Builders are also promoting these types of buildings.

2. **Compare old buildings and modern buildings. Which out of the two people prefer to live in?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Old buildings are spacious, well ventilated, and well lit. New buildings offer these features moderately. People are not given a choice. Due to the demands of the current situation, people tend to opt for modern buildings.

IELTSMaterial.com

3. **How do people in India feel about old buildings?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Overall, the trend is positive. **(Explain your reason or reasons)**. They are moving towards preserving old buildings. Just like in foreign countries, where houses of poets and Scientists are preserved as museums, India has also taken steps towards it. Many people are interested in History, and hence they want to preserve the old buildings and view them as symbols of national pride.

4. **Do older people and young people in India have the same attitudes towards old buildings?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) There is a mixed opinion among the youth. Some of them who have been taught by their ancestors on the importance of old buildings or are interested in History want to preserve their heritage. Others don't value it so much. Older people are reminiscent of old buildings.

5. **Is it important to design a plan for a building?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Undoubtedly, yes. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** It is very important to make a plan because it lays the foundation for constructing buildings. A plan can be circulated for approval and, if rejected, can be modified. All major constructions have a plan.

Vocabulary

Skyscrapers (noun) - a very tall building of many storeys.
Eg: Skyscrapers are very common in New York city.

Ventilated (verb) - cause air to enter and circulate freely in (a room, building, etc.).
Eg: Paul's new house was well-ventilated.

Moderately (adv) - to a certain extent; quite; fairly.
Eg: He was moderately successful as an actor.

Mixed opinions (noun) - some people say they like it or agree with it, but others dislike it or disagree with it.
Eg: People had mixed opinions about the government's military agreement with ABC country.

Reminiscent (adj) - tending to remind one of something.
Eg: On seeing his old school, Tim's grandfather grew reminiscent.

IELTSMaterial.com

51. Describe a friend who is a good leader

You should say,

- **who this person is**
- **how you know them**
- **how they behaved**
- **and explain why you think they are a good leader**

Sample Answer

(who this person is) (how you know them) Some people are born influential. They have a knack of dealing with people. I believe it is inborn. Of course, there are classes conducted to inculcate leadership qualities, but not everybody becomes one. My friend in school, Susan had some special qualities, and I always admired her. We became friends from sixth grade. Her parents worked for the Central Government and were deputed to the southern part of India. So, she joined our school.'
(how they behaved) She was exceptional. She was very sincere in her studies and was also very good at tennis and kho kho. Infact, she was the captain of the kho kho team. She was very helpful and was always ready to lend her notebooks when someone who was on leave asked for them. When students struggling in math approached her, she would gladly help. She never lied. She also helped the teachers carry the pile of notebooks to the staff room. She was appointed as the leader of the class. We became thick friends and are in touch till date.
(explain why you think they are a good leader) If someone could become a leader of a class in sixth grade, they could definitely become the school pupil leader in twelfth grade, and she did become one, but in another school. She could motivate people and get things done from them. She was a doer with a positive attitude. If someone could be a leader of a school, I believe that they can definitely climb the leadership ladder in any field that they choose.

Vocabulary

Influential (adj) - having great influence on someone or something.
Eg: Tony was a very influential person in ABC company.

Inborn (adj) - natural to a person or animal.
Eg: Linda had an inborn talent for painting.

Captain (noun) - the leader of a team, especially in sports.
Eg: Jane was the captain of the basketball team.

Doer (noun) - a person who acts rather than merely talking or thinking.

Eg: Jack was a doer.

Leadership (noun) - the action of leading a group of people or an organization. **Eg:** She soon reached the leadership position in ABC company.

Part 3

1 Who is the head of the family in your culture?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Generally, the oldest male is the head of the family. But in cases of death of the male, the oldest female becomes the head.

2 Are men better at decision making in a family?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Usually, older people are considered to be good at making decisions because of their experience and wisdom. It includes older men and women in the family. Also, there is no scientific evidence that men are good decision-makers. Women are equally good at making good decisions. In fact, it depends on how much knowledge they have on a particular topic. **(Give an example)** For example, if the wife is a chartered accountant, she may make better decisions w.r.t making investments.

IELTSMaterial.com

3 Do you think that in the future there will be more women leaders?

(**Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons)** Women are indeed encouraged more. As society is supportive, there may be more women leaders. Also, there are reservations for women in every field. **(Give an example)** For example, corporate companies and major investment banks have made it mandatory to have at least a few women leaders on board.

4 Should a leader discuss with team members when making decisions?

(Give a direct answer to the question) Yes, of course**. (Explain your reason or reasons)** Every team member must be consulted before arriving at a conclusion. But the leader should also have a hold on his/her team members. The leader must not let anyone dominate him. The leader's decision should be final; however, the opposition it may face. In fact, the leader should be able to convince everyone.

5 How do you see a leader now and in the future?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Leadership qualities remain the same, whether it is past, present, or future. A good leader will have admirable traits like honesty, integrity, helpfulness. So, there would not be much difference between leaders now

and in the future. In fact, as we take examples from leaders of our past, so would the future generations.

Vocabulary

Wisdom (noun) - the quality of having experience, knowledge, and good judgement; the quality of being wise.
Eg: He listened to his grandfather's words of wisdom.

Topic (noun) - a matter dealt with in a text, discourse, or conversation; a subject.
Eg: She spoke spontaneously on the topic given.

Reservations (noun) - the action of reserving something. [Reserving (verb) - arrange for (a room, seat, ticket, etc.) to be kept for the use of a particular person].
Eg: Some colleges have reservations for scheduled tribes.

Have a hold (phrase) - Have a controlling influence over.
Eg: Ashley's father had a hold on her.

Convince (verb) - persuade (someone) to do something.
Eg: The doctor convinced the patient for surgery.

IELTSMaterial.com

52. Describe the person you spend the most time with

You should say,

- **who this person is?**
- **what kind of person he or she is?**
- **what you usually do together**
- **and explain why you spend the most time with this person.**

Sample Answer

(who this person is) I love my Dad. I spend the most time with him. Though I have moved to the UK, after my graduation, we exploit the internet to the fullest. I chat with him on WhatsApp, Skype and also over a prepaid calling card.
(what kind of person he or she is) He is a warm person full of love for me. Though he is friendly, he never hesitated to advise me on important things. He would be so kind to the extent that he won't even hurt the ants that bit him hard. He never pressured me to score high marks. His helping tendency was well known in our area. He always got the best things for me, from bags to dresses and books.
(what you usually do together) We used to take long walks and play carrom whenever we got together. He did pay a visit to the UK. But I could see that he had become old. Though he couldn't walk for a long time, he never complained about it. He was careful not to let me know of his illnesses. But I figured out that his left arm had a problem.
(explain why you spend the most time with this person) He is my friend and guide. I feel easy to confide anything with him. He would advise me from the bottom of his heart. His sense of humour would lighten even the toughest moment. I used to talk to him about my career plans and get his opinion on it. As a retired banker, he taught me how to invest money. And the list is never-ending.

Vocabulary

Friendly (adj) - kind and pleasant.
Eg: Ken was a friendly person.

Complained (verb) - express dissatisfaction or annoyance about something.
Eg: Sara always complained of the chilliness during winters.

Confide (verb) - tell someone about a secret or private matter while trusting them not to repeat it to others.
Eg: The boss confided the company secrets with Jim.

Sense of humour (noun) - a person's ability to perceive humour or appreciate a joke.
Eg: Tom had a great sense of humour.

Part 3

1. **How many generations usually live together in India?**

(**Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons)**India did have a joint family system where up to three generations lived together. But it is no more in place. The latest trend is parents living in India and children living in foreign countries. After the death of one parent, the other lives separately or joins their children abroad. In cases where the children are in India, they choose an apartment near their companies, which would usually be on the outskirts of the city, while the parents will be living separately in their home in the city or town.

2. **Is it important to visit family members?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Yes, it is very much important to visit family members. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** Maintaining a bond with the family members is essential because the family defines our identity. They are very supportive during tough times.

IELTSMaterial.com

3. **What are the values of family in your country?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) An Indian family is based on the core principle of sacrificing one's needs for the welfare of the family. Especially, the mother in the family is an embodiment of sacrifice. It is for this reason that women are regarded with great respect in India. There are also other values like respect for elders, affection towards siblings, etc. **(Give an example)** For example, it is very common in India for an elder brother to contribute a major share for his sister's marriage. This would be considered as his duty and will not be repaid.

4. **Why is family bonding necessary for happiness in life?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) It is family bonding that ensures happiness in life. The love and affection towards our family members will bestow a sense of security. It also gives us a sense of belongingness.

5. **Do you think the support from a friend is different from the support from a family member?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Yes, it is different. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** There will be a reason for a friend to support you. It may be a win-win situation. But a family will offer

support without expecting anything in return. So, support from a family is far more superior than support from a friend.

Vocabulary

Joint family (noun) - (especially in India) an extended family, typically consisting of three or more generations and their spouses, living together as a single household.
Eg: Sneha married Kalpesh and was living in a joint family.

Tough times (noun) - Times of trouble, struggle, or unhappiness.
Eg: John had a tough time after quitting his job.

Sacrifice (noun) - The act of sacrificing something [sacrificing (verb) - give up (something valued) for the sake of other considerations].
Eg: Sita was aware of the sacrifices that her mother made.

Duty (noun) - a moral or legal obligation; a responsibility
Eg: Ram considered that it was his duty to provide good education to his children.

Win-win situation(noun) - one that is good for everyone who is involved
Eg: ABC company offered work from home facility because it was a win-win situation for the Company and its employees.

IELTSMaterial.com

53. Describe a person who taught you something important

You should say,

- **who this person is**
- **how you know this person**
- **what this person taught you**
- **and explain why you thought this was important.**

Sample Answer

(who this person is) (how you know this person) (what this person taught you) I have learnt something from every person I have met. One such interesting thing I learnt from my college mate Lakshmi is to draw mehndi designs. Though it seems simple, you have to work hard to learn the art of drawing minute designs on a human hand with a cone. There may be other perceptions, but I think it is one of the most important things I learnt.
(explain why you thought this was important) It was my cousin's wedding. She had arranged for a beautician to help her and others with decoration. The wedding was in Dubai. We planned to reach there early in the morning. But due to flight delays, we reached only at 8:00 AM. The beautician was busy draping the wedding saree to my cousin and did not even look at me. I waited. But after draping the saree, she began adjusting the makeup for my cousin. She never got satisfied. She did it over and over again. Time was running out. My cousin seemed to be in a world of her own. Nobody bothered to help me. So I began decorating on my own. I started drawing my own mehndi, which I learnt from Lakshmi. I put on some simple Arabic designs. It came out well. At the wedding, everyone appreciated me for my mehndi. Infact, my cousin's mum apologised to me for the behaviour of the beautician and gave me special gifts as well.

Vocabulary

Mehndi (noun) - The English word for "Mehndi" is "Myrtle". It is a paste obtained from grinding the leaves of the Myrtle shrub. It is also called, "Henna" or "Heena".
Eg: Hasina was an expert in drawing mehndi designs.

Beautician (noun) - a person whose job is to give people beauty treatment
Eg: Shahnaz was a famous beautician in Delhi.

Drape (verb) - arrange (cloth or clothing) loosely or casually on or round something.
Eg: She draped a georgette saree on her own.

Makeup (noun) - cosmetics such as lipstick or powder applied to the face, used to enhance or alter the appearance
Eg: The actress wore heavy makeup.

Appreciated (verb) - recognize the full worth of.
Eg: The teacher appreciated the student for scoring full marks in maths.

Part 3

1. **What qualities do you think a good teacher should have?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) A good teacher should be skilled in her field. He/She should concentrate more on children who don't perform well. They should be impartial and patient. They should pay individual attention to every student, understand their strengths and weaknesses, and encourage them to pursue their strengths. **(Give an example)** For example, a student who isn't good in academics may be talented in sports. The teacher must encourage the student to excel in sports.

2. **Who do you think can learn better? Older people or youngsters?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) In my opinion, youngsters can perform better**. (Explain your reason or reasons)** They are good at grasping things. Older people may have developed some health complications, which would make them take more time to learn something new. But again, it varies from person to person. Few older people are healthy and compete with young people in learning new things. But a majority of them learn slowly.

3. **What do you think is the best age for children to go to school?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) I think 5 is the right age to admit a child to school. 3 or 4 would be too early for the young brain to learn Language and arithmetic. At 5, learning would not be a burden to them. They will look forward to going to school.

4. **What do you think parents should teach their children?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Parents should teach moral values. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** They should be taught to share things with others, respect elders, be friendly, and be truthful. They should also train their children to get up on time, wear uniforms and shoes by themselves, keep things in the proper place after usage. They should also help with the homework.

5. **Do you think children can learn anything from other children?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) Yes, they do. **(Explain your reason or reasons) (Give an example)** For example, one of my friends' kids resisted drinking milk at home. But when a friend in the physical training class told him that he stayed active because of drinking milk, this kid also started drinking milk. Friends influence them more than their parents.

Vocabulary

Impartial (Adj) - treating all rivals or disputants equally.
Eg: Judges are supposed to be impartial.

Majority (noun) - the greater number.
Eg: The political party won with a thumping majority.

Look forward (noun) - to feel pleased and excited about something that is going to happen
Eg: She looked forward to the birthday party.

Homework (noun) - schoolwork that a pupil is required to do at home.
Eg: The teacher told Seema that she must allow her child to do the homework on her own.

Resisted (verb) - try to prevent by action or argument.
Eg: The opposition resisted the government on its decision to provide subsidies to the poor.

IELTSMaterial.com

54. Describe a friend who is good at his or her job

You should say,

- **who this person is**
- **How do you know them**
- **What this person does**
- **And explain why this person is good at his / her job.**

Sample Answer

(who this person is) (how do you know them) (what this person does) In every field, some people stand apart. My cousin is one such person. She is an English professor at the Holy Cross College, Bangalore. She was weak in math when she was in school. She never got disheartened because of it. She graduated in English Literature and pursued a Masters in it. She later finished her research and is now a visiting Professor at Harvard. She has got bright chances to settle abroad.
(explain why this person is good at her job) She works hard. She is innovative and creative. She has been a key factor in establishing a language lab at her college. She has also paid visits to many colleges within India and gained immense knowledge on the methodology of the study of the English Language. She has been to many schools and observed the students. She has produced many research papers on the language. She is very famous in her college among the student community. The one thing they admire in her is that she spends more time with people who struggle to learn the language. She conducts phonetics classes in the evening, for those interested. She also does social work by associating herself with the NGOs. They teach English to poor people, free of cost. She has taught English to children in the slums as well. Though many students don't opt for arts, she boldly pursued it and has proved herself in the field.

Vocabulary

Professor (noun) - a teacher of the highest academic rank in a college or university, who has been awarded the title Professor in a particular branch of learning.
Eg: Raman was a Physics Professor at Stanford university.

Innovative (adj) - (of a person) introducing new ideas
Eg: Rex was famous as an innovative artist.

Admire (verb) - regard with respect or warm approval.
Eg: Indira Gandhi was admired for her courage.

Prove oneself (phrase) - to show that one is able to do something or to succeed.
Eg: Hilary proved herself in Politics.

Part 3

1 How should new workers perform in their first jobs?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Be it any industry, new workers should work hard. They must be patient enough to learn the skills. They must be punctual. Nowadays, companies have smart cards to detect how many hours a person spends inside the premises. New workers should ensure that they don't default in all these areas. They should also be diligent in their work. Over a period of time, these qualities will help them to succeed.

2 How can workers improve their work performance?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Workers must continuously upskill themselves. They must attend various training sessions related to their field. For example, a computer software professional must use the training and seminars that his/her Company offers. This will also help him/her to understand where they stand in terms of their technology. If there are any updates in their current technology, they must be aware of them.

3 What jobs are well paid in India?

(Give a direct answer to the question (Explain your reason or reasons) IT sectors and investment banks pay well. Nurses and teachers also receive a good pay package. Jobs that involve creativity, like designing and advertising, are also paid well. The marketing sector is also booming nowadays. So, there are chances that they might pay well.

4 What jobs are poorly paid in your country?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) People who live on daily wages are not paid well. This includes people working in quarries, janitors, plumbers, electricians, workers who handle human waste, or sewage.

5 If someone is bored with their job, is it easy for them to change to a different job?

(Give a direct answer to the question) Absolutely, yes. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** There are so many opportunities nowadays. Also, there are a lot of companies. Especially, people in the IT sector switch jobs often. **(Give an example)** For example, my friend, who was working on Java for five years in a company, got bored with it. So, she learnt a new update in her technology

called Spring boot. Later she moved to an IT division of an investment bank and is quite happy to be there.

Vocabulary

Default (verb) - fail to fulfill an obligation, especially to repay a loan or to appear in a law court.
Eg: It is for the third time that the bank warned Tom not to default in payments

Seminars (noun) - a conference or other meeting for discussion or training.
Eg: Ram attended all the seminars on his technology.

Creativity (noun) - the use of imagination or original ideas to create something; inventiveness.
Eg: The manager was keen to encourage creativity.

Wages (noun) - a fixed regular payment earned for work or services, typically paid on a daily or weekly basis.
Eg: The workers did not receive wages for the day.

Update (noun) - an act of updating something or someone or an updated version of something.
Eg: There was a new update on the recently published tax rates.

IELTSMaterial.com

55. Describe a performance you watched recently

You should say:

- **What it was and when you watched it**
- **Who you were with?**
- **And explain why you watched it**

Sample Answer

(What it was a when you watched it)
Well, **when it comes to** watching live performances or music shows, the very experience that **springs to my mind** is the play 'Romeo & Juliet' by William Shakespeare that I enjoyed at the city theatre three years ago. Romeo and Juliet is a play written by William Shakespeare. The **setting** is in Italy and is about the love between two young people from **noble** families that are enemies. "Romeo and Juliet" has always been one of Shakespeare's most popular plays. It has also been **adapted** to opera, ballet, television productions, and movies.
(Who you were with)
I watched this play with my closest friend, Jennie. At that time, we were studying for a Masters Degree in London in the same university, and when we heard that a team would come to London to perform "Romeo and Juliet", we planned to watch it **without hesitation.** It was quite **cumbersome** to book the tickets as the play was so popular, but we managed eventually.
(And explain why you watched it)
Several factors made this play a worth-watching theatrical performance. The professional acting, **captivating** dialogues, intense romantic tale, **wrenching** separation and the tragic twist of the tale made the play unforgettable. The costumes of the performers were just the way they should be. Their dresses, stage, music, their makeup, their accent, and the **passionate** acting created the illusion of the real Romeo-Juliet era. The production and acting were superb and worthy of **commendation**. I still remember a news article which acclaimed the actors, and actresses of the London team for their professionalism.

Vocabulary

the setting
Meaning: where the action takes place
Example: It's a historical novel and the setting was a fictional town called Casterbridge.

when it comes to [expression]: as for something; speaking about something.
Eg: When it comes to fishing, John is an expert.

spring to mind [expression]: to come quickly into your mind.

Eg: Say the word "Australia" and a vision of beaches and blue seas immediately springs to mind.

noble [adj]: (especially in former times) a person of noble rank or birth.
Eg: The great nobles essentially use poets and poetry in the early seventeenth century to wage a war of prestige.

adapt [v]: make (something) suitable for a new use or purpose; modify.
Eg: Davies is busy adapting Brinkworth's latest novel for television.

without hesitation [expression]: if you say that someone does something without hesitation, you are emphasizing that they do it immediately and willingly.
Eg: The great majority of players would, of course, sign the contract without hesitation.

cumbersome [adj]: difficult to do or manage and taking a lot of time and effort.
Eg: Critics say that the process for amending the Constitution is cumbersome, but others defend it.

captivating [adj]: holding your attention by being extremely interesting, exciting, pleasant, or attractive.
Eg: Her voice was utterly/absolutely captivating.

IELTSMaterial.com

wrenching [adj]: extremely stressful.
Eg: It was the most wrenching decision of the president's life.

passionate [adj]: having very strong feelings or emotions.
Eg: The child's mother made a passionate plea for help.

commendation [n]: praise, or an official statement that praises someone.
Eg: Several of the firefighters received commendation for their bravery.

Part 3

1 What's the difference between watching the performance live and watching it on TV?

(*Give a direct answer to the question*) In my opinion, attending a live performance and watching a TV broadcast are two completely different ways of fun. **(*Give an example (often a personal example*))** As we all know; live exhibitions and events are festive occasions. Think about the claps, cheers, hoots, hollering, laughter and song along with a live performance which is absent when watched on a TV set. It creates a recreational aura whereby people forget the hurdles of life and upheave their morals. In other words, these occasions are best suited for extroverts, social people, who enjoy the crowd.

2 Which do you prefer: traditional performance or concert?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Well, a concert would be my choice. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) Seeing your favourite band, artist or DJ is such a life-changing and **exhilarating** experience. (***Give an example (often a personal example***)) If you've ever been to a concert, you'll know the sense of **togetherness** you get from the rest of the crowd. Out of a huge crowd, every single fan is there for the same reason, and when the crowd erupts for the artist or a favourite song, it's a sense of community you won't get anywhere else.

3 Should the government provide financial support to promote traditional performance?

(*Give a direct answer to the question*) Yes, I reckon so. **(*Explain your reason or reasons*)** The gradual decline of traditional performances is at the expense of national culture. Therefore, the government should give financial incentives to traditional artists to preserve the diversity of traditional forms of entertainment.

4 Is learning drama or dancing helpful for children?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Yes, it is (***Explain your reason or reasons***) Art instruction helps children with the development of motor skills, **musical talent**, language skills, social skills, decision-making, risk-taking, and inventiveness. Besides, art education connects students with their own culture as well as with the wider world.

IELTSMaterial.com

Vocabulary

extrovert
Meaning: an energetic person who likes the company of others
Example: I'd say I tend to be an extrovert.

musical talent
Meaning: skilled at music
Example: Her musical talent is beyond imagination.

aura [n]: the distinctive atmosphere or quality that seems to surround and be generated by a person, thing, or place.
Eg: There was an aura of pride surrounding him, a glow that made him look happy and that ended up making me feel a little better too.

exhilarating [adj]: making you feel very excited and happy.
Eg: Hong Kong in the late seventies was an exhilarating place to be.

togetherness [n]: the state of being close to another person or other people.

Eg: The sense of family togetherness was strong in the past.

at the expense of [expression]: in a way that harms (something or someone).
Eg: Malls flourished at the expense of small stores downtown.

incentive [n]: something that encourages you to do something.
Eg: In my country, there is literally no incentive for people to save fuel.

preserve [v]: maintain (something) in its original or existing state.
Eg: We need to preserve our liberties as free citizens.

IELTSMaterial.com

56. Describe something you bought but difficult to use at first

You should say:

- **What it was**
- **Where you bought it**
- **How you used it successfully and how you felt about it**

Sample Answer

(What it was)
I'm going to describe an item I bought but confronted a lot of difficulties in using at first, because of certain reasons. It was a Macbook Air 2018, which I **set aside** a lot of money to purchase for my 20th birthday. For a student like me, the price of such a high-end product was quite **exorbitant**. However, everything from the chassis to the user **interface** was beautifully designed on a Mac, so I think it was well worth the money.
(Where you bought it)
It was months ago when I visited the FPT shop and chose this laptop by myself. I remember being **on cloud nine** when bringing it from the store to my room. At that time, I was quite overwhelmed by the size and product variety of the store, and I wished that I could be a billionaire to buy everything there. For **computer buffs**, the place would truly be heaven.
(How you used it successfully and how you felt about it)
Excited as I was to possess such an item, I found myself experiencing certain **discomfort** to **familiarize** myself with the Mac system. The keyboard shortcuts are completely different from that of Windows. It's easy to learn Command-C instead of Control-C, but it took me quite a while to figure out there was a shortcut for deleting a file. At that time, my work was considerably **hindered**, and my productivity was also affected. I remember doing a **thorough** search about the differences between the two systems and practised using the new laptop regularly with great determination. Over time, I **grew accustomed to** using Mac and made use of it a great deal, so I feel a sense of accomplishment whenever I recall this experience.

Vocabulary

a computer buff:
Meaning: an expert computer user
Example: I wouldn't call myself a techie or a computer buff but I enjoy using computers.

set aside [v]: to save something, usually money or time, for a special purpose.
Eg: He had some money in an account that he'd set aside for his kids.

exorbitant [adj]: (of prices and demands) much too large.

Eg: The hotel charges were exorbitant.

interface [n]: a point where two systems, subjects, organizations, etc., meet and interact.
Eg: The key account manager acts as the primary interface between the supplier organization and the customer.

on cloud nine [expression]: to be extremely happy and excited.
Eg: "Was Helen pleased about getting that job?" "Pleased? She was on cloud nine!"

discomfort [n]: a feeling of being uncomfortable physically or mentally, or something that causes this.
Eg: You may feel a little discomfort for a few days after the operation.

hinder [v]: to limit the ability of someone to do something, or to limit the development of something.
Eg: High winds have hindered firefighters in their efforts to put out the blaze.

familiarize [v]: give (someone) knowledge or understanding of something.
Eg: To familiarize yourself with something is to learn about it or become comfortable with it.

thorough [adj]: detailed and careful.
Eg: They did a thorough search of the area but found nothing.

(be)/ grow accustomed to [expression]: familiar with something.
Eg: She quickly became accustomed to his messy ways.

Part 3

1 What kinds of products do young people think are useful but older people may not?

(*Give a direct answer to the question*) Well, young people are often attracted to innovative gadgets, while older people often find them unnecessary. **(Explain *your reason or reasons*)** As I see it, most seniors find using technological devices an arduous task. Many products and services are not appropriate to the needs of older users, exacerbating the sense of frustration and leading to a dependence on other people **(*Give an example (often a personal example*))** For example, my grandmother often turns to my sister and me for help with her smartphones, because she is not familiar with the keyboards.

2 Do you think product instructions are useful for users to use products better?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Yes, I think they are. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) The instruction manual is one of the most important sets of details provided to the customer. Its sole purpose is to ensure the customers uses the product properly. Clear artwork should be provided to the supplier at the time of the purchase order.

3 What do you usually do if you don't know how to use the things you have bought?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) I would try to figure out how to use it instead of leaving it behind. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) Normally, I would do a thorough search about the item and practice using it with great determination. Of course, I have experienced certain discomforts with complicated products, but in most cases, I managed to familiarize myself with them.

4 Do you think it is necessary to produce many new products nowadays?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) It is quite necessary nowadays. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) Regarding economic merits, customers now can enjoy inexpensive purchases of diverse types of goods, which is particularly **favourable** for households with limited financial **backgrounds**. Also, the availability of more low-priced products offers consumers more spending choices and boosts overall consumption.

Vocabulary

IELTSMaterial.com

gadget
Meaning: a technological tool like a mobile phone or camera
Example: Such a gadget would help you considerably in studying.

arduous [adj]: difficult, needing a lot of effort and energy.
Eg: In those days, a trip to the West was an arduous journey.

exacerbate [v]: to make something that is already bad even worse
Eg: This attack will exacerbate the already tense relations between the two communities.

properly [adv]: correctly, or in a satisfactory way.
Eg: I'm not properly dressed for this kind of weather.

thorough [adj]: detailed and careful.
Eg: They did a thorough search of the area but found nothing.

discomfort [n]: a feeling of being uncomfortable physically or mentally, or something that causes this.
Eg: You may feel a little discomfort for a few days after the operation.

familiarize [v]: give (someone) knowledge or understanding of something.

Eg: To familiarize yourself with something is to learn about it or become comfortable with it.

favourable [adj]: to the advantage of someone or something.
Eg: Old, mature fig trees can grow at least 40 feet tall in favorable climates.

background [n]: the conditions that existed before a particular event happened, and that help to explain why it happened.
Eg: These decisions have had to be made against a background of high unemployment

IELTSMaterial.com

57. Describe a difficult challenge you met

You should say:

- **What it was**
- **When you met it**
- **Where you met it**
- **And explain why you think it is a challenge**

Sample Answer

(What it was)
Today I'm going to describe a challenge I **confronted** recently. I usually go out for a walk in the evening every day and sometimes play some outdoor games. Still, the outdoor activity that I did for the first time last month was mountain climbing which was of another level of difficulty.
(When you met it and where you met it)
At that time, after completing the **arduous** end-of-term examination, I was invited by a friend to go climbing on a mountain. He'd been doing it for about six months, and I had asked him about it once as I was curious whether mountain climbing requires a lot of **stamina**. At that time, I wanted to **get away from it all** and preferred going somewhere **off the beaten track**. I accepted his request **without hesitation** and even bought some suitable clothes for this activity. It was great fun. Although I was a little scared at first, **apprehensive,** to be exact, my special instructor was experienced, and I started practising on the ground and very low on the wall to gain confidence. However, the reality did not seem that easy, as the route to reach the mountain peak was **in twists and turns**. We almost felt the terminal point was approaching, but it was endless. I got a little exhausted and had to lean against a tree. My friend encouraged me to hold on, take a deep breath and only think about the mountain peak to continue to climb.
(And explain why you think it is a challenge)
Well, first of all, it was a wholly new and somehow **adventurous** experience for me. Climbing a mountain is as similar as overcoming each obstacle in your life. When I reached the top of the mountain, I felt a great sense of **refreshment** and my mind was momentarily away from all burdens and other **distractions.** Though undeniably exciting, mountain climbing requires a level of advanced preparation and physical fitness that few other activities can **equal**. I have gained more confidence after conquering such a demanding challenge.

Vocabulary

to get away from it all:
Meaning: to take a holiday to escape a busy or stressful lifestyle
Example: How can I get away from it all and just simply relax at the end of the day?

off the beaten track:
Meaning: in or into an isolated place
Example: The farmhouse we stayed in was completely off the beaten track.

confront [v]: to face, meet, or deal with a difficult situation or person.
Eg: It's an issue we'll have to confront at some point, no matter how unpleasant it is.

arduous [adj]: difficult, needing a lot of effort and energy.
Eg: Domestic work remained especially arduous since, even in the 1970s, a large part of rural housing lacked basic amenities.

stamina [n]: the physical and/or mental strength to do something that might be difficult and will take a long time.
Eg: The triathlon is a great test of stamina.

without hesitation [expression]: if you say that someone does something without hesitation, you are emphasizing that they do it immediately and willingly.
Eg: The great majority of players would, of course, sign the contract without hesitation.

apprehensive [adj]: feeling worried about something that you are going to do or that is going to happen.
Eg: I'm very apprehensive about tomorrow's meeting.

IELTSMaterial.com

twist and turns [expression]: curves and frequent changes of direction.
Eg: The road through the mountains has many twists and turns.

adventurous [adj]: exciting and often dangerous.
Eg: Instead of staying in the hotel all the time, we wanted to go out and be adventurous.

refreshment [n]: the fact of making somebody feel stronger or less tired or hot.
Eg: Minh is trying to find a place for rest and refreshment.

distraction (n): something that prevents someone from giving their attention to something else:
Eg: You can turn the television off if you find it a distraction.

equal [v]: to achieve the same standard or level as someone else, or the same standard or level as you did before.
Eg: We raised over $500 for charity last year and we're hoping to equal that this year.

Part 3

1 Do you think parents should give kids challenges?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Well, I do think so, and the reasons are **manifold.** (Explain **your reason or reasons**) Young people must be pushed by their parents to be the best they can be, in whatever **pursuit** they take part in (**Give an example (often a personal example**)) Challenges and **cut-throat competition** prepare children for the real world. If you want a good job or a good salary, you have to compete with others.

2 What challenges do you think children might have to face up to? What is the most challenging thing for kids?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) There are many difficulties youngsters are presented nowadays. (**Explain your reason or reasons**) For me, they are under **intense** pressure to find a productive place within society – either within the mainstream education system or satisfactory employment. The emphasis on acquiring **accomplishments**, status and wealth at a young age is **by no means** easy for them.

3 Can parents reduce the challenges that kids have? Why?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) They should, to a certain extent. (**Explain your reason or reasons**) They should **adequately** ensure that their children, foremost, have fun, which will encourage them to stay interested and motivated in the achievement activity. Otherwise, by providing their children with challenges in which they are overmatched, parents may be **inadvertently** inhibiting, rather than facilitating, their interest, achievement, and enjoyment in the activity.

Vocabulary

cut throat competition
Meaning: intense competition
Example: Entering the national football team is a cut throat competition for all.

manifold [adj]: many and of several different types.
Eg: Despite her manifold faults, she was a strong leader.

pursuit [n]: the action of following or pursuing someone or something.
Eg: All those who ran or walked the first fixture collected three points and will now have target times to chase in pursuit of the overall title.

intense [adj]: of extreme force, degree, or strength.
Eg: His head slammed against the window; breaking the glass before he flew forward, his ribcage hitting the steering wheel with intense force.

accomplishment [n]: something that is successful, or that is achieved after a lot of work or effort.
Eg: Getting the two leaders to sign a peace treaty was his greatest accomplishment.

by no means [expression]: not at all.
Eg: It is by no means certain that we'll finish the project by June.

properly [adv]: correctly, or in a satisfactory way.
Eg: I'm not properly dressed for this kind of weather.

inadvertently [n]: without intention; accidentally.
Eg: His name had been inadvertently omitted from the list.

IELTSMaterial.com

58. Describe an interesting animal you have ever seen

You should say:

- **What it was**
- **Where you saw it**
- **What it did**
- **And why you think it was interesting**

Sample Answer

(What it was)
I'm going to talk about an occasion on which I got to see elephants. I have had the chance to see a lot of animals **with my naked eyes**, but the most intriguing one for me are intelligent elephants. Elephants are mammals as well as **herbivores**, meaning they only eat plants rather than meat. Elephants are the largest land animals on earth, and they're one of the most unique-looking animals, too. With their characteristic long noses, or trunks; large, floppy ears; and wide, thick legs, there is no other animal with a similar **physique.**
(Where you saw it)
It was last summer when my whole family had a trip to Ho Chi Minh City, and we decided to visit the city's renowned zoo, Thao Cam Vien. It was ranked eighth among the oldest zoos in the world. It is 132 years old. It is the house to rare orchids, **ornamental** plants and hundreds of species of mammals, reptiles and birds. The main aim of Thao Cam Vien is to **conserve** animals and plants, especially **endangered species** and educate the public. One way to protect these species is by using breeding programs.
(What it did)
I got the chance to see a group of elephants swimming, which is entirely unexpected for me as I didn't know that they have this ability. Elephants move all four legs to swim and can move quite fast. Their giant bodies provide enough flotation while the trunk acts as a **snorkel.** From my observation, baby elephants enjoy playing in the water. They will often try to climb on the backs of older and bigger elephants and then splash back into the water. Calves will suck water into their trunks and spray at each other playfully.
(And why you think it was interesting)
Elephants feature many characteristics that are similar to humans. Apart from their **gigantic** bodies, they also boast extraordinary memories. Besides, they are recognized as being among the most intelligent creatures on earth. Elephants are capable of a range of emotions, including joy, playfulness, **grief** and mourning. Also, elephants can learn new facts and behaviours, **mimic** sounds that they hear, self-medicate, play with a sense of humour, perform artistic activities, use tools and display **compassion** and self-awareness.

Vocabulary

endangered species
Meaning: categories of animals or plants that are in danger of becoming extinct
Example: Many tourists expressed their concern about the increasing rate of endangered species in this zoo.

with one's naked eyes [expression]: without using any special device for making images larger.
Eg: We live miles away, but on a clear night, you can see the city skyscrapers with the naked eye.

herbivores [n]: an animal that eats only plants.
Eg: Cows and sheep are herbivores.

physique [n]: the form, size, and development of a person's body.
Eg: By 1540, Henry had become fat and he had lost the muscular physique he had when he was younger.

ornamental [adj]: beautiful rather than useful.
Eg: The handles on each side of the box are purely ornamental

conserve [v]: protect (something, especially an environmentally or culturally important place or thing) from harm or destruction.
Eg: As a result, their main impulse is to conserve wilderness from destruction by humans.

snorkel[n]: a short-curved tube for a swimmer to breathe through while keeping the face under water.
Eg: But yesterday he donned his snorkel and flippers to defend his title as World Champion Bog Snorkeller.

gigantic [adj]: of very great size or extent; huge or enormous.
Eg: The hunt for a house has been a gigantic part of my life for the last year so I'm bound to feel as if there's something missing.

grief [v]: deep sorrow, especially that caused by someone's death.
Eg: Grief over a traumatic death does not follow an accepted timeline.

mimic [v]: imitate (someone or their actions or words), typically in order to entertain or ridicule.
Eg: I've just mimicked him all my life, so he was a herpetologist, one who studies reptiles.

compassion [n]: sympathetic pity and concern for the sufferings or misfortunes of others.
Eg: After supping her fill of horrors, her capacity to feel compassion was deeply affected.

Part 3

1 How do you like taking care of animals?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) To me, taking care of animals is an **arduous** task. Besides providing all the necessary things, like food, water, **shelter** and safety, you also need to provide quality health care for them. I am not an animal lover. I get frightened by different kinds of animals due to my experiences with them, and the only kind that I feel comfortable to be with are birds. (**Give an example (often a personal example**)) I admire them for their beautiful voices and the unique ability to fly.

2 What kinds of pets are most popular in Vietnam?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Vietnamese people love their pets, especially dogs. They **appreciate** dogs for the company and the loyalty they provide. You could find a dog, a cat or a cow being owned by a Vietnamese family. It is not for any monetary reasons but because they like being **surrounded** by animals and taking great care of them. Animals do bring a certain amount of happiness and **togetherness** in a family. (**Explain the opposite or alternative**) Fishes are another common pets in Vietnam even though they don't do much for their owners. Besides, some foreigners are surprised to know that birds and **reptiles** are prefered by many Vietnamese.

3 What are some of the advantages and disadvantages of having a pet?

IELTSMaterial.com

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) On the one hand, having **domesticated** animals at home is interesting. Some people decide to own pets because they need a companion at home. Playing with pets is a kind of **refreshment.** (**Explain the opposite or alternative**) On the other hand, the disadvantages of having pets relate mostly to the responsibility of caring for them. Pet owners must discharge their duties responsibly by feeding these animals with proper food, exercising them and ensuring they get medical treatment, as well as the required yearly **vaccination**.

Vocabulary

arduous [adj]: involving or requiring strenuous effort; difficult and tiring.
Eg: Before becoming a Mass server one had to learn the Latin responses and this was a long and arduous task.

shelter [n]: a place giving temporary protection from bad weather or danger.
Eg: A year after the earthquake that devastated Gujarat, local people still live in tents or temporary shelters.

particular [adj]: special, or this and not any other.

Eg: In the light of recent incidents, we are asking our customers to take particular care of their personal belongings.

appreciate [v]: to recognize how good someone or something is and to value him, her, or it.
Eg: There's no point buying him expensive wines - he doesn't appreciate them.

surround [v]: to be everywhere around something.
Eg: She said that she wanted to die surrounded by the people she loves

togetherness [n]: the pleasant feeling of being united with other people in friendship and understanding.
Eg: War had given to the community a greater sense of togetherness.

reptile [n]: an animal that produces eggs and uses the heat of the sun to keep its blood warm.
Eg: Reptiles are cold-blooded animals – they need the sun to stay warm.

domesticated [adj]: (of an animal) tame and kept as a pet or on a farm.
Eg: However, milk-producing ruminant animals were domesticated about 10,000 years ago, according to archaeological evidence.

refreshment [n]: the fact of making somebody feel stronger or less tired or hot.
Eg: Minh is trying to find a place for rest and refreshment.

vaccination [n]: the process or an act of giving someone a vaccine (= a substance put into a person's body to prevent them getting a disease).
Eg: All the children were given two vaccinations against measles.

59. Describe a family member who spend the most time with

You should say:

- **Who is this person?**
- **What kind of person he /she is?**
- **What do you usually do together?**
- **And explain why you spend the most time with him/her?**

Sample Answer

(Who this person is)
I feel blessed to have a great family which made **unparalleled** contributions to help me go ahead. Among them, my father's impact is the most meaningful, and I treasure our quality time together.
(What kind of person he /she is?)
He is the person whom I love most in this world, and I consider him to be a perfect father and husband with his **upbeat** disposition, **resourcefulness** and responsibility. My father is an **exemplary** person who has led an honest life. As a high-ranking government officer, he has had many chances to pile up the riches, but he always stood by the truth and never broke the rules.
(What do you usually do together?)
From my childhood, he has dedicated much time to raising me with great care, **affection** and mentorship. When I was young, he taught me moral lessons about the world, **inspirational** people and values and also the necessary skills. No matter how preoccupied with work, he always tried to give **wholehearted** support to my education, especially with my activities at school. When we were together, he frequently discussed plans for the future and encouraged me to challenge myself to step out of my **comfort zones.**
(And explain why you spend the most time with him/her?)
As a father, I would say he has done everything possible to raise my sister and me. He spent his entire life catering to our interests and demands. The basics of humanity and the importance of education were the values he delivered to me. We **get on very well with** each other, and I **enjoy his company**. Our times together have always been **insightful** and full of joy.

Vocabulary

to get on well with
Meaning: to understand someone and enjoy similar interests
Example: We all get on really well and have a lot in common so we're always happy doing the same things and going to the same places

to enjoy someone's company:
Meaning: to like spending time with someone
Example: I think we enjoy each other's company so we rarely fall out with each other.

unparalleled [adj]: better than all others .
Eg: He had a talent unparalleled by any other politician in this country.
phenomenon [n]: something that exists and can be seen, felt, tasted, etc., especially something unusual or interesting.
Eg: Do you believe in the paranormal and other psychic phenomena?

upbeat [adj]: full of hope, happiness, and good feelings.
Eg: Live music and a parade set an upbeat mood for the official opening.

resourcefulness [n]: the ability to be good at finding ways of doing things and solving problems.
Eg: Resourcefulness is an essential quality for a good employee.

exemplary [adj]: providing a good example for somebody to copy.
Eg: Minh is the most exemplary student in our class this semester.

affection [n]: the feeling of liking or loving something/somebody very much.
Eg: Children nowadays need a lot of attention and affection.

inspirational [adj]: making you feel full of hope or encouraged.
Eg: He gave an inspirational reading of his own poems.

whole-hearted [adj]: completely enthusiastic.
Eg: The minister has pledged his wholehearted support for the plans.

comfort zone [expression]: a situation in which you feel comfortable and in which your ability and determination are not being tested.
Eg: Rock climbing pushes many people beyond their comfort zones.

perspiration [n]: the process of sweating.
Eg: He failed to do this, but found that shed blood and perspiration had no more attraction for females than had water.

insightful [adj]: having or showing an accurate and deep understanding; perceptive.:sâu sắc
Eg: This is a very thoughtful, insightful analysis.

Part 3

1 What are the benefits of younger and older generations living together? How about the drawbacks?

(Give a direct answer to the question) In terms of the advantages, we can see that the presence of older family members will ease the **burden** of raising kids. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** In large families, there are more connections and interactions between family members. Besides, grandparents could also teach **valuable** lessons and essential manners to their children. **(Give an example (often a personal example))** However, there exist some generation gaps when three generations live together, which sometimes increases the **tension** between family members. Nowadays, as life is becoming increasingly **modernized**, especially in **hectic** cities, only parents and children can live together.

2 Which do you prefer, support from family members or friends? Why?

(Give a direct answer to the question) My family. **(Explain your reason or reasons)** You can have many friends, but your family members are **irreplaceable.** Friends can come and go at different stages of your life like secondary school, high school, university, but it is your family who never **abandons** you no matter what happens. **(Explain the opposite or alternative)** Yet, your friends' support is a crucial factor that leads to your personal growth. **(Give an example (often a personal example))** From my experience, good friends are especially important during times of crisis and **turbulence.** When I find myself going through a hard time, my closest friend never failed to cheer me up and sailed me through both emotional and academic **setbacks**.

IELTSMaterial.com

Vocabulary

burden [n]: a duty that causes worry, difficulty or hard work.
Eg: I don't want to become a burden to my family when I'm old.

valuable [adj]: very useful or important.
Eg: The book provides valuable information on recent trends.

tension [n]: a situation when people do not trust each other, or feel unfriendly towards each other.
Eg: There is mounting tension in the company.

hinder [v]: to make it difficult for somebody to do something or something to happen.
Eg: There is a political situation that hinders economic growth.

modernize [v]: to make something more modern and more suitable for use at the present time.
Eg: The factory is investing more money to modernize its facilities.

hectic [adj]: very busy, full of activity.

Eg: Ho Chi Minh is a very hectic city.

irreplaceable [adj]: cannot be replaced.
Eg: Her position in his heart is irreplaceable.

abandon [v]: to leave somebody, especially somebody you are responsible for.
Eg: The baby had been abandoned by its heartless mother.

turbulence [n]: a state of confusion without any order.
Eg: The era was characterized by political and cultural turbulence.

setback [n]: something that happens that delays or prevents a process from developing.
Eg: There has been a slight/temporary setback in our plans.

IELTSMaterial.com

60. Describe a crowded place you have been to

You should say:

- **When you went there**
- **With who you went there**
- **Why you went there**
- **And how you felt about it**

Sample Answer

(When you went there)
Most often, crowded places are public venues that attract a large number of people. **Megacities** like New York, Beijing, and Tokyo are known for being **exceptionally** crowded. Photos of **massive** crowds of people depict these cities' residents doing everything from walking down the street to marching in parades and even sitting in traffic. My experience at a crowded place was in one of these cities, Tokyo.
(With who you went there)
Last month, my family decided to choose Tokyo as our **holiday destination**. Tokyo is Japan's capital and the world's most **populous** metropolis. Today, Tokyo has become one of the world's most active cities, home to **cutting-edge** technology, information, culture, and fashion, as well as a high level of public safety.
(Why you went there)
Visiting Tokyo has always been one of my biggest travel dreams. It is a modern, fast-paced city that still **embraces** its traditional roots. Even though the city is large, there's a sense of cleanliness and order about Tokyo that makes it extremely accessible to visitors.
(And how you felt about it)
There are many things to talk about the once in a lifetime experience in Tokyo. Perhaps best of all is its structure: lacking a clearly marked centre, it's made up of a **patchwork** of different neighbourhoods, each distinct in identity and atmosphere. "Animated" is perhaps the best word to describe Tokyo. The most crowded place must be Shibuya crossing, the biggest and busiest crossing in Tokyo, where sometimes 1000 or more people cross the **intersection** at once. My family also experienced Tokyo's crowded trains during rush hour, and the **commotion** was so bothersome. Apart from its overwhelming number of people, I have nothing to complain about this city. Indeed, I am particularly impressed with the **civility** and orderliness of the people in Tokyo.

Part 3

1. **Do people like to go to crowded places? Why?**

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Yes, I think most modern people like crowded places and the reasons are **manifold**. (Explain **your reason or reasons**) Practically, **vibrant** young people prefer sharing their activities with the crowd and take it as a **collective** enjoyment. (**Explain the opposite or alternative**) In contrast to young people who like adventure & loudness, older people value their **privacy** and their time by themselves.

2 How can the problem of traffic congestion be solved?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) On the one hand, adequate investment in road improvements might help reduce **chaotic** traffic congestion in cities significantly (**Explain the opposite or alternative**). Besides, **implementing** rail and subway systems could guarantee that traffic congestion is **adequately addressed**. (**Explain your reason or reasons**) Trains do not have to go through **intersections** and traffic lights, and dedicated lines ensure their travel is hardly interrupted.

3 Why do people still like to live in big cities even though there are severe traffic jams?

(Give a direct answer to the question) Apparently, for many city dwellers, living in the city is increasingly accessible and offers plenty of opportunities. (Explain your reason or reasons) Inarguably, when living in major cities, one will be presented with better career prospects. For example, for those working in urban areas with more qualifications, job positions in multinational companies would be more approachable.

4 What public facilities does your city have?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Well, my city offers a wide range of public **facilities** for its residents. (**Explain your reason or reasons**) Thanks to the governmental financial investment for improvements in systems of **public transport**, like bus or underground services; our daily travel has been greatly facilitated.

Vocabulary

public transport
Meaning: public vehicles such as buses and trains that operate at regular times on a fixed route.
Example: This city offers an excellent system of public transport.

manifold [adj]: many and of several different types.
Eg: Despite her manifold faults, she was a strong leader.

vibrant [adj]: full of energy and enthusiasm.
Eg: The director says that he has always been inspired by the vibrant energy of the youth and the charm of campuses.

collective [adj]: of or shared by every member of a group of people.
Eg: It was a collective decision/effort.

privacy [n]: the state of being alone.
Eg: I hate sharing a bedroom - I never get any privacy.

chaotic [adj]: in a state of complete confusion and lack of order.
Eg: The traffic in the city is chaotic in the rush hour.

implement [v]: to start using a plan or system.
Eg: The changes to the national health system will be implemented next year.

properly [adv]: correctly, or in a satisfactory way.
Eg: I'm not properly dressed for this kind of weather.

intersection [n]: a point or line common to lines or surfaces that intersect.
Eg: If you remember back to an economics class you might have taken, much time was spent on the intersection of lines in those graphs.

approachable [adj]: (of a place) able to be reached from a particular direction or by a particular means.
Eg: The headland it was built on forms a natural stronghold with the sea on three sides and is only approachable from the north.

facility [n]: something such as a place, building, or equipment used for a particular purpose or activity.
Eg: His facility for memorizing dates was astonishing.

61. Describe a time when someone apologized to you

You should say:

- **When it was**
- **Who this person is**
- **Why he or she apologized to you**
- **How you felt about it**

Sample Answer

(When it was and who this person is)
Apologizing is a part of good manners, and I believe that it helps to **alleviate** many **bothersome** situations happening in everyday life. In several events, others have apologized to me but the apology from my closest friend, Linh, was the most significant to me. It happened a few months ago, when my father presented me with two movie tickets, as an **incentive** for achieving full scores in the English exam. The compelling trailer of this movie captured my attention right away, and I knew that I should enjoy it with my best friend. Unhesitatingly, I decided to invite Linh, and we quickly made an appointment for the cinema before 6 pm.
(Why he or she apologized to you)
As scheduled previously, Linh was supposed to show up at the cinema at 5:30, but somehow she did not. I did **give her so many rings**, but she did not answer them. I kept waiting until 6 pm but **in vain**. **In the heat of the moment**, I **lost my temper** and **furiously** left her a message, saying how disappointed I was with her and asked whether she respected our relationship. A day later, Linh sent a **heartfelt** apology to me. She explained that on that day, her younger brother was disturbed by a severe eating disorder, and she had to take care of him at the hospital. Because the incident was so sudden and unexpected, she was too nervous about taking the phone with her and was unable to contact me. Linh hoped that I could understand and **sympathize with** her.
(How you felt about it)
Honestly, I felt a little guilty for being too **aggressive** while knowing nothing about her situation. From this incident, I also understand that everything happens for a reason. We should not **jump to a conclusion** without careful consideration. Besides, sincere apologies are indeed an **indication** of respect for the relationship.

Vocabulary

to lose one's temper:
Meaning: to suddenly become angry
Example: You should not lose your temper in situations like that.

pacify [v]: to make somebody who is angry or upset become calm and quiet.

Eg: The speech was designed to pacify the irate crowd.

bothersome [adj]: special, good or unusual and therefore worth remembering or easy to remember.
Eg: This is a truly memorable occasion for all people involved.
incentive [n]: something that encourages you to do something.
Eg: In my country, there is literally no incentive for people to save fuel.

give somebody a ring [expression]: phone somebody.
Eg: Minh promised to give me a ring as soon as he came home.

in the heat of the moment [expression]: be in the moment of strong feelings, especially of anger or excitement.
Eg: In the heat of the moment, Linda forgot what she wanted to say to her mother.

furiously [adv]: in an angry way.
Eg: All the architects worked furiously during the week, complaining that their wages were unsatisfactory.

heartfelt [adj]: showing strong feelings that are sincere.
Eg: In the ceremony, the director expressed heartfelt gratitude to all the employees, who worked diligently on the project.

IELTSMaterial.com

sympathize with [v]: to feel sorry for somebody; to show that you understand and feel sorry about somebody's problem .
Eg: The reporter sympathized with the victim, because she herself has undergone such similar unhappy experiences.

jump to a conclusion [expression]: to make a decision about something/ somebody too quickly, before you know or have thought about all the facts.
Eg: The police neglectfully overlooked the situation and jumped to the conclusion that he was guilty.

indication [n]: a remark or sign that shows that something is happening or what somebody is thinking or feeling.
Eg: Obviously, there are indications that the economy of this nation is improving.

Part 3

1 On what occasion do people usually apologize to others?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Well, sometimes people apologize when realizing that they may have hurt another individual (i.e., physically, emotionally, mentally) by accident.

A sincere apology allows you to let people know you're not proud of what you did, and won't be repeating the behaviour. (**Give an example (often a personal example**)) For example, whenever I **lose my temper** and misbehave, I send an apology to them.

2 Do people in your country like to say "sorry"?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Well, not very often (**Explain your reason or reasons**) I assume it's not a part of our culture. (**Give an example (often a personal example**)) From my experience, Japanese people are more **inclined to** say sorry. Apologizing is built into the Japanese language. Japanese people have it in their blood; they apologize all the time, even when it's not their fault. It's almost like a **reflex**, but it's not, because I could see the emotion in my Japanese friends' eyes every time they apologized to me. They do it even if they touch you by mistake or have their back turned at you without being willing to.

3 Do you think people should apologize for anything wrong they do?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Yes, I do. (**Explain your reason or reasons**) If something you've done has caused pain for another person, it's a good idea to apologize, even if your action was **unintentional**. This is because apologizing opens up the doors to communication, which allows you to reconnect with the person who was hurt. In these ways, being **adept** at apologizing when appropriate can bring the benefits that come with stronger relationships, reduced conflict, and forgiveness—it's well **worth the effort.**

IELTSMaterial.com

Vocabulary

to lose one's temper:
Meaning: to suddenly become angry
Example: You should not lose your temper in situations like that.

inappropriately [adv]: in a way that is unsuitable, or wrong in a particular situation.
Eg: There is nothing to suggest the attorney acted inappropriately in the case.

(be) inclined to [adj]: likely or wanting to do something.
Eg: No one seemed inclined to help.

reflex [n]: a physical reaction to something that you cannot control.
Eg: I'm sorry I punched him; it was a reflex action/response.

unintentional [adj]: not done on purpose.:
Eg: There's an unintentional feeling of sadness in Woody Allen's latest comedy.

adept [adj]: having a natural ability to do something that needs skill.
Eg: She's very adept at dealing with the media.

worth the effort [expression]: If you say that something is worth the effort, you mean that it will justify the energy that you have spent or will spend on it.
Eg: Fortunately, the chore of leaf sweeping is well worth the effort.

IELTSMaterial.com

62. Describe an important journey that has been delayed

You should say:

- **When it was**
- **Why it was important**
- **How it was delayed**
- **And how you felt about it**

Sample Answer

(When it was)
Today, I'm going to describe an important journey that was delayed. It was a trip organized to Bach Ma national park for all students in my high school three years ago. It was done **to raise** students' awareness of the importance of protecting the environment.
(Why it was important)
The reason why it was of great importance was that the educational trip was a beneficial way for a student to acquire knowledge and experience. When notified about the trip, our class searched a lot of information about the park. We were **enthralled** to see pictures of several thousand trees, faunas and floras, hills, lakes etc. of this place. Our biology teacher used to tell us that the national park **boasted** a lot of **endangered species.** Through the trip, we would be able to learn more about the importance of forests, the necessity and our responsibility to **alleviate** environmental problems, making the world a better place for all the species and not just for humans only.
(How it was delayed)
Against our expectations, the weather that day was so horrible that the headmaster decided to delay this journey **for the sake of** students' safety. This situation was so unexpected because I clearly remember that the weather of the day before was perfect with a mild temperature. However, the unexpectedly **unfavourable** weather eventually **hindered** our plan.
(And how you felt about it)
My friends and I were quite **pissed off**. To me, the whole trip promised to be **enlightening** and truly practical, which would offer students a **getaway** from daily heavy schoolwork. However, our school rearranged the trip for the students, and we managed to get to the park two months later, which was an unforgettable experience for all of us.

Vocabulary

endangered species
Meaning: categories of animals or plants that are in danger of becoming extinct
Example: Many tourists expressed their concern about the increasing rate of endangered species in this zoo.

with a view to [expression]: with an intention to do something.
Eg: The politician reveals the truth with a view to gaining more faith from the public.

(be) enthralled by something [adj]: be attracted to something that is so interesting, beautiful.
Eg: The child watched, completely enthralled by bright moving images.

(to) boast [v]: have something that is impressive and that you can be proud of.
Eg: The hotel also boasts two swimming pools and a golf course.

alleviate [n]: to make something bad such as pain or problems less severe.
Eg: The drugs did nothing to alleviate her pain/suffering.

for the sake of [expression]: in order to help or bring advantage to someone.
Eg: He moved to the seaside for the sake of his health.

unfavourable [adj]: not tending to help; not likely to lead to a positive result.
Eg: Unfavourable weather conditions this morning caused a postponement of the launch of the space shuttle.

hinder [v]: to limit the ability of someone to do something, or to limit the development of something:
Eg: High winds have hindered firefighters in their efforts to put out the blaze.

(be) pissed off [adj]: very annoyed; angry.
Eg: He'd kept me waiting for an hour so I was pissed off to start with.

enlightening [adj]: giving somebody information so that they understand something better.
Eg: The lecture was so enlightening that all the students loved it.

getaway [n]: an escape from something.
Eg: If you aspire to a getaway from the harshness of life, this place is a suitable one.

Part 3

1 Will people still drive a car if public transportation is free of charge?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Well, probably. (**Give an example (often a personal example**)) Free public transport would reduce the number of cars on the road. **Global warming** is a serious issue, and if **public transport** was free, more people would use it, taking cars off the road and substantially **cutting down CO2 emissions**. With more users, inadequate public

transport networks would be improved by the government, to make it increasingly **approachable**. It's a worthwhile **incentive.**

2 How can transportation in rural areas be developed?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Reliable transportation is needed for rural residents to access healthcare services, consumer services, employment and educational opportunities, and social services. It is also important for accessing recreation and other activities of daily life. (**Explain your reason or reasons**) Therefore, the **long-term** investment in an efficient and affordable system of transportation would **lay the foundation for** economic growth in rural areas and help ensure that people can obtain services and participate in public life.

3 How often do people usually travel?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) People travel quite often nowadays. (**Explain your reason or reasons**) The presence of modern technology and low-cost air travel has eased much of the **burden** associated with travelling. Since we now have access to more tools and infrastructure, the transportation system, as well as travel, have been improved. For example, roads are better, broader and more accessible; therefore, the need to travel has increased rapidly.

4 In what ways can the traffic conditions in a city be improved?

IELTSMaterial.com

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) For me, upgrading rail and subway systems in cities could address traffic congestion. (**Explain your reason or reasons**) Unlike cars and buses, trains are capable of transporting hundreds of people simultaneously and thus would meet the transport demand of a vast number of passengers. Trains do not have to go through **intersections** and traffic lights, and dedicated lines ensure their travel is hardly interrupted.

Vocabulary

public transport
Meaning: public vehicles such as buses and trains that operate at regular times on fixed routes.
Example: This city offers an excellent system of public transport.

to cut down on emissions
Meaning: to reduce the amount of gases sent out into the air
Example: People must be made aware of the need **to cut down on emissions** from their cars if we are to reduce air pollution.

global warming
Meaning: the process by which the Earth is getting hotter, as a result of the greenhouse effect

Example: Perhaps the major environmental challenge which faces humanity today is **global warming**, because it threatens our survival.

approachable [adj]: (of a place) able to be reached from a particular direction or by a particular means.
Eg: The headland it was built on forms a natural stronghold with the sea on three sides and is only approachable from the north.

incentive [n]: something that encourages you to do something.
Eg: In my country, there is literally no incentive for people to save fuel.

long-term [adj]: that will last or have an effect over a long period of time.
Eg: At the moment, long-term investment in education would favour the overall development of this nation.

lay the foundation for something [expression]: set, start a principle, an idea or a fact that something is based on and that it grows from.
Eg: Respect and friendship lay a solid foundation for marriage.

burden [n]: a duty that causes worry, difficulty or hard work.
Eg: I don't want to become a burden to my family when I'm old.

intersection [n]: a point or line common to lines or surfaces that intersect.
Eg: If you remember back to an economics class you might have taken, much time was spent on the intersection of lines in those graphs.

IELTSMaterial.com

63. Describe a change that can improve your local area

You should say:

- **What is it**
- **How it can be made**
- **What benefit it will bring**
- **And how you feel about it**

Sample Answer

(What it is)
I'm going to describe a change that can improve my local area, which is the construction of a new giant building in the city centre. It would be a complex of **shopping malls**, hotels and offices. For a small area like my city, the advent of a modern, state-of-the-art shopping mall would be an undoubtedly **favourable** development. It would consist mainly of changes related to social, economic, as well as functional and **spatial** spheres.
(How it can be made)
Well, I think it is the local authorities' responsibility to **initiate** such a large-scale project. The construction of this building would require a professional architectural firm, a team of subcontractors, a knowledgeable contractor, and a cooperative developer/owner to get the job done in a reasonable time frame.
(What benefit it will bring)
Many benefits follow such a development for a small area. First, this complex would **incorporate** ample parking in its design and construction. This would make it advantageous for people who choose to shop there instead of a single store. With a broader range of goods and services, the overall **consumer spending** would be strongly **stimulated**, which favours the provincial economy. The centre would also allow foreign visitors to purchase goods with greater diversity, as compared to other supermarkets in the past.
(And how you felt about it)
Such an improvement would exert a **long-term** influence on the lives of local people in many aspects, such as the economy, tourism. As a part of the city, I feel excited about this **progressive** turn, and I believe the building would enhance people's living standards as a whole. Most importantly, the success of this building would **lay the very foundation** for other **large-scale** investments in my city.

Vocabulary

shopping malls
Meaning: large indoor shopping centres
Example: There are many shopping malls in the city centre.

favourable [adj]: to the advantage of somebody/something
Eg: The speaker announced the favorable establishment of a new college.

spatial [adj]: of or relating to space
Eg: The exhibition has great spatial sense.

initiate [v]: to make something begin
Eg: The government has initiated a program of economic reform.

incorporate [v]: include/ take something in as a form:
Eg: The building incorporates a lot of state-of-the-art facilities.

consumer spending [expression]: the spending of consumer:
Eg: Consumer spending this year has increased exponentially.

stimulate [v]: to make something develop or become more active; to encourage something:
Eg: The article can be used to stimulate discussion among students.

long-term [adj]: that will last or have an effect over a long period of time:
Eg: At the moment, long-term investment in education would favour the overall development of this nation.

IELTSMaterial.com

progressive [adj]: happening or developing steadily:
Eg: There is a progressive reduction in the size of the workforce.

large-scale [adj]: involving many people or things, especially over a wide area.
Eg: This building is a large-scale development for our nation.

lay the foundation for something [expression]: set, start a principle, an idea or a fact that something is based on and that it grows from.
Eg: Respect and friendship lay a solid foundation for marriage.

Part 3

1 Why are people living in a community, friendly with others?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Well, it is quite easy to understand the importance of living in a community (Explain **your reason or reasons**) Being a part of a community can make us feel as though we are a part of something greater than ourselves. It can give us opportunities to connect with people, to reach for our goals, and make us feel safe and secure. (**Give an example (often a personal example)**) In the age where technology connects and separates us, a friendly

residential area can greatly benefit our well-being and can increase our **contentment** in day-to-day life.

2 **Do people like living in a community?**

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) I think the majority do. (**Explain your reason or reasons**) It seems that our sense of self-worth and well-being is **inextricably** linked to the feeling that we are part of a group. This sense of belonging allows us to feel acknowledged and recognized for who we truly are. This sense of belonging is very much **part and parcel** of being a member of an intentional community. Through sharing our experiences daily, we can also enjoy mutually **supportive** relationships that can be more trusting than usual.

3 **Why do people in a community usually have a social gathering?**

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Well, the organization of a social gathering would be **in the interest of** the people involved. (**Explain your reason or reasons**) Social gatherings develop social skills and empathy—the outward-oriented dimensions of emotional intelligence. Participating in social events enables individuals to meet people who can help them academically or professionally. Relationship-building is a good habit that students need to learn because the world of work requires **aptitude** in **negotiation**, communication and networking.

Vocabulary

IELTSMaterial.com

residential area
Meaning: an area where people live
Example: I live in a residential area of a busy town in the south of Spain

contentment [n]: a state of happiness and satisfaction.
Eg: Reddy was an avid reader and got many hours of contentment and enjoyment from books and newspapers.

inextricably [adv]: in a way that is unable to be separated, released, or escaped from.
Eg: The Louis Armstrong legend is inextricably linked with his recordings.

part and parcel [expression]: to be a feature of something, especially a feature that cannot be avoided.
Eg: Being recognized in the street is part and parcel of being a celebrity.

supportive [adj]: showing agreement and giving encouragement.
Eg: Children with supportive parents often do better at school than those without.

in the interest of [expression]: if you do something in the interests of a particular result or situation, you do it in order to achieve that result or maintain that situation:.

Eg: A call for all businessmen to work together is in the interests of national stability.

aptitude [n]: a natural ability or skill.
Eg: We will take your personal aptitudes and abilities into account.

negotiation [n]: the process of discussing something with someone in order to reach an agreement with them, or the discussions themselves.
Eg: The agreement was reached after a series of difficult negotiations.

IELTSMaterial.com

64. Describe an occasion when weather prevented your activity

You should say:

- **When it was**
- **Why it prevented your activity**
- **What you did**
- **And how you felt about it**

Sample Answer

(When it was)
I'm going to tell you an experience that happened last summer when I was going to hike on a faraway mountain. However, the unexpectedly unfavorable weather eventually **hindered** my plan. It was a **balmy** day with a mild temperature, perfect conditions for an **adventurous** activity like hiking. After having breakfast, I checked my backpack, made sure I was wearing my most comfortable shoes and took the bus to the foothills.
(Why it prevented your activity)
However, when I reached there, the sun disappeared, and the temperature changed **vastly**. The wind had picked up, with dark clouds rolling across the sky. This was no doubt an **indication** of **heavy rain** or worse, a big storm. From my previous experience, I knew right away that it is **by no means** an easy task to hike by myself in such conditions, as the mountain road I chose was full of **twists and turns**.
(What you did)
Demotivated as I felt, I had to cancel the hiking plans for the sake of my safety. However, on the way back, I found a hot spring resort by the road, which I had never been to before. I decided to treat myself to a service there to make up for the failed plan.
(And how you felt about it)
Of course, I was **utterly** disappointed initially because I had been planning this hike for a long time. Yet, the spring resort experience was beautiful. After two hours there, all my tiredness was gone, and I felt refreshed**.** Though bathing was not my first choice of the day, it turned out to be fulfilling.

Vocabulary

heavy rain
Meaning: intense rainfall
Example: Many tourists have their flights delayed due to the heavy rain.

hinder [v]: to limit the ability of someone to do something, or to limit the development of something
Eg: High winds have hindered firefighters in their efforts to put out the blaze.

balmy [adj]: (of the weather) pleasantly warm.
Eg: The exhibition was held in the balmy days of late summer.

adventurous [adj]: exciting and often dangerous.
Eg: Instead of staying in the hotel all the time, we wanted to go out and be adventurous.

vastly [adv]: very much.
Eg: Assessing the larger numbers of women suffering severe maternal morbidity would vastly increase their workload.

indication [n]: a remark or sign that shows that something is happening or what somebody is thinking or feeling:
Eg: Obviously, there are indications that the economy of this nation is improving.

by no means [expression]: not at all
Eg: It is by no means certain that we'll finish the project by June.

twist and turns [expression]: curves and frequent changes of direction
Eg: The road through the mountains has many twists and turns.

demotivate [v]: to make someone less enthusiastic about something
Eg: She was very demotivated by being told she had little chance of being promoted.

utterly [adv]: completely or extremely
Eg: She was utterly devastated when her husband died.

refreshment [n]: the fact of making somebody feel stronger or less tired or hot.
Eg: Minh is trying to find a place for rest and refreshment.

Part 3

1 Does weather have any impact on people's daily activities?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Yes, of course. (Explain **your reason or reasons**) Weather affects people's everyday lives by **governing** choices they make about what clothes to wear, how to travel, and the activities in which they participate. Weather also affects the moods of many people. (**Give an example (often a personal example**)) In areas where **distinct** seasons exist, such as snowstorms, can cancel school, meaning parents may have to scramble for childcare, and students get a day off from school.
Winter can also make commutes to work a **nuisance,** if not dangerous.

2 Why do people do different kinds of sports in different weather?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) This is a way of adaptation for me. (**Explain your reason or reasons**) The effects of weather on sport are varied, with some events being unable to occur. While outdoor sports are most affected, those played indoors can still be impacted by **unfavourable** weather conditions.

3 What kind of weather do Vietnamese people like?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) I'm afraid there is no definite answer to this question, but it may probably be the sunny, mild weather in spring. (**Explain your reason or reasons**) The temperature is neither **bitterly** cold nor **unbearably** hot, so people in Vietnam tend to go on a picnic or take **a brisk walk** in the park. This is when families get together, so I believe that people feel happier with this kind of weather.

4 Do Vietnamese people talk about the weather when they meet for the first time?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Not at all. (**Explain your reason or reasons**) This is the tradition of British people. The real reason people in Britain like to talk about the weather is that they are quite socially **inept.** Besides, the weather makes a particularly good topic of conversation because it is so **variable.** This is not the case in Vietnam.

IELTSMaterial.com

Vocabulary

a brisk walk:
Meaning: a fast walk
Example: You should take a brisk walk to relax yourself.

govern [v]: conduct the policy, actions, and affairs of (a state, organization, or people)
Eg: The Netherlands is a unitary state governed by a central body.

distinct [adj]: recognizably different in nature from something else of a similar type.
Eg: Whilst distinct in terms of research focus, the two projects were theoretically and methodologically similar.

nuisance [n]: a person, thing, or circumstance causing inconvenience or annoyance:
Eg: In return, they don't secede or otherwise make a nuisance of themselves.

unfavourable [adj]: not likely to lead to a positive result.
Eg: Unfavorable weather conditions this morning caused a postponement of the launch of the space shuttle.

bitterly [adv]: bitterly cold = extremely and unpleasantly cold.
Eg: The winter in Canada last year was bitterly cold.

unbearably [n]: in a way that is too painful or unpleasant for you to continue to experience.
Eg: The sun was almost unbearably hot today.

period [n]: the length of time that something lasts.
Eg: He planned a stay of a two year period .

inept [adj]: having or showing no skill; clumsy.
Eg: Consecutive governments have insisted on a completely inept policy of open immigration.
variable [adj]: not consistent or having a fixed pattern; liable to change.

Eg: Even the music, which, whilst variable in quality, has some genuinely affecting moments, ultimately seems insubstantial.

IELTSMaterial.com

65. Describe a time when you couldn't use the mobile phone

You should say:

- **When it was and where it was**
- **Why you could not use your mobile phone**
- **How you felt about it**

Sample Answer

(When it was and where it was)
I'm going to describe a time when I didn't use the mobile phone. Well, I was not allowed to use it. During our math lessons in 12th grade in high school, the teacher decided to ban mobile phones, considering its **adverse** impacts on students' performance. At first, she wasn't **set in her ways** to impose such a strict rule. However, **on second thoughts**, she believed that banning mobile phones would benefit all the students.
(Why you could not use your mobile phone)
Our teacher was convinced that such a **gadget** would always generate **distractions** among students, discouraging their learning spirit. Indeed, this was the case for many. In my class, those who owned a mobile phone could hardly pay full attention as they were constantly checking their phones for messages and the like. As a result, our teachers found it **problematic** and disturbing when students were using phones in their class, and we ended up not being able to bring cellphones to school at all. If anyone needed to call their parents, they could use the telephone in the supervisor's room.
(How you felt about it)
Honestly, at that time, the price of mobile phones was **beyond my means**; therefore, only the rich could afford them. This rule exerted no effects on me or my studying. Still, many of my friends felt irritated because they had **grown accustomed to** performing **calculations** with a cell phone instead of a calculator.

Vocabulary

gadget
Meaning: a technological tool like a mobile phone or camera

Example: Such a gadget would help you considerably in studying.

adverse [adj]: preventing success or development; harmful; unfavorable.
Eg: Of course, there is also the adverse publicity that could dog them for years to come.

set in one's ways [expression]: to do the same things every day and to not want to change those habits.

Eg: As people get older, they often become set in their ways.

on second thoughts [expression]: used when you want to change a decision you have made:
Eg: Can I have a cup of coffee, please? - actually, on second thoughts, I'll have a beer.

in the interest of [expression]: to the advantage or advancement of
Eg: New students may be accommodated in halls of residence in the interest of the school.

distraction (n): something that prevents someone from giving their attention to something else:
Eg: You can turn the television off if you find it a distraction.

accordingly [adv]: in a way that suits the situation:
Eg: They accordingly stressed that the unqualified trust in reason could dangerously erode this relationship.

worrisome (adj): worrying.
Eg: Alcohol and tobacco consumption by young people is especially worrisome because habits formed early are likely to persist.

beyond one's means (expression): Too costly for one, more than one can afford.
Eg: A second vacation this year is well beyond our means.

(be)/ grow accustomed to [expression]: familiar with something.
Eg: She quickly became accustomed to his messy ways.

calculation (n): a mathematical determination of the size or number of something.
Eg: A calculation is a deliberate process that transforms one or more inputs into one or more results, with variable change.

Part 3

1. **Do you think it is necessary to have laws on the use of mobile phones?**

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Well, this issue is quite complicated. **(Explain your reason or reasons**) From my perspective, cell phone usage should be restricted in public places. For example, it would be rude to answer your phone in a restaurant and talk to the other person because it would interrupt other peoples' dates or dinners or get-togethers. Or in places like the library, theatre, and especially in class while listening to a lecture, it can be very disruptive when someone next to you starts using his/her cell phone.

2. **How do you like children having mobile phones?**

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) I disapprove of this, as having a cellphone would affect their academic performances. (**Explain your reason or reasons**) Such a **gadget** would continuously generate great **distractions** among students during class and discourage their learning spirit. Indeed, this has been the case for many. (**Give an example**) When I was in secondary school, those who owned a mobile phone could hardly pay full attention as they were constantly checking their phones for messages and the like. As a result, our teachers found it **problematic** and disturbing when students were using phones in their class, and we ended up not being able to bring cellphones to school at all.

3 At what age should children have mobile phones?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Those above the age of 16 can probably have mobile phones (**Explain your reason or reasons**) Children below the age of sixteen should not be given mobile phones since their brain is too sensitive to **withstand** the effects of mobile radiation. Under the absorption of radiation, children can have **adverse** health issues. Adults are also affected by the radiation, but it will be more consequential in children because of the increased absorption of these radiation levels.

Vocabulary

gadget
Meaning: a technological tool like a mobile phone or camera
Example: Such a gadget would help you considerably in studying.

for the sake of [expression]: in order to help or bring advantage to someone.
Eg: If you do something for the sake of something, you do it for that purpose or in order to achieve that result.

distraction (n): something that prevents someone from giving their attention to something else:
Eg: You can turn the television off if you find it a distraction.

accordingly [adv]: in a way that suits the situation:
Eg: They accordingly stressed that the unqualified trust in reason could dangerously erode this relationship.

in the interest of [expression]: to the advantage or advancement of
Eg: New students may be accommodated in halls of residence in the interest of the school.

adverse [adj]: preventing success or development; harmful; unfavorable
Eg: Of course, there is also the adverse publicity that could dog them for years to come.

withstand [v]: remain undamaged or unaffected by; resist.
Eg: The structure had been designed to withstand winds of more than 100 mp.

IELTSMaterial.com

66. Describe a successful small company that you know

You should say

- **What it is**
- **How you knew about it**
- **How it became successful**
- **And explain how you felt about it**

Sample Answer

(what it is)
The term **entrepreneur** has been **all the rage** recently as thousands of successful start-ups deliver motivational speeches to inspire entrepreneurship. Among different kinds of start-ups, Trinh homestay, located in the Mekong Delta, has emerged as one of the most successful ones in the prime age of tourism in Vietnam.
(how you knew about it)
AirBnB, an app which supports homestays has succeeded in running marketing campaigns and offering lots of deals for both customers and homeowners; it is regarded as an ideal alternative to traditional hotels, which will **cost customers an arm and a leg**. Facebook and Instagram have been flooded with thousands of posts about AirBnB services and some months ago, I **stumbled on** Trinh homestay.
(how it became successful)
An article on CNN **cast a spotlight on** Trinh homestay, helping her homestay gain independence from AirBnB. First, Trinh homestay was just like millions of other homestays on AirBnB; however, Trinh's creativity and ardour for the Vietnamese culture lifted her first homestay out of AirBnB as Trinh homestay expanded. Trinh has built many homestays in other provinces in the Mekong Delta.
(and explain how you felt about it)
I believe that Trinh homestay, albeit operated on a small scale, should be an **exemplifier** of the importance of creativity as well as well-equipped with the knowledge of the local culture. Also, her success can be attributed to the fact that she alone has built a small **niche business** that caters for culture enthusiasts and **ran her business** on her own during the first days of Trinh Homestay. Other homestays in Vietnam should follow this model, creating an atmosphere that represents the local region's culture right in the place where tourists stay.

Part 3

1 **Which do you prefer, family firms or non-family ones?**

I prefer non-family businesses because they tend to be more organised. Meanwhile, family firms are significantly less professional as employees in this kind of business are not trained in a standard way.

2 What are the important factors in making a company successful?

The critical factor which **springs to my mind** is the human resource. While it's undeniable that technology plays an integral role in delivering success to a company, it is the human resource that **has control over** technology and operates it.

3 What kinds of qualities should a successful business person have?

Common sense, of course. This is a quality which everyone should have, not only successful businessmen. Moreover, a successful business person should also be able to **formulate visionary policies** and strategies.

4 What emerging industries do you know?

To the best of my knowledge, some emerging industries are tourism and beauty.
Vietnam's tourism industry has been expanding at a **double-digit** rate, at least 10% for the past five years. Meanwhile, the beauty industry is also growing very fast as the consumption of cosmetics is growing 5% per year.

IELTSMaterial.com

Vocabulary

Entrepreneur (n): An entrepreneur is an individual who creates a new business, bearing most of the risks and enjoying most of the rewards.
Example: He's an **entrepreneur** who made his money in computer software.

To run business (phrase): to operate, to direct, to oversee, to manage (a business, a company)
Example: He runs a dry cleaning **business**.

67. Describe a place you remember well that full of colour

You should say

- **Where it is**
- **What it is like**
- **What it is used for**
- **And explain why you remember it well.**

Sample Answer

(Where it is)
During my trip to Singapore last year, I had an opportunity to visit the Singapore Botanic Gardens, which was a place filled with different colours. The gardens are located quite far away from **tourist traps**, but very **accessible** by bus.
(What it is like)
Being the biggest botanic garden in Singapore, covering more than 74,000 square meters, it **showcases** Singapore's biggest collection of flowers comprising hundreds of species with a wide variety of colours, such as red, yellow, orange, pink, or even blue, and their shades. The national flower of Singapore, which is the orchid, can be found easily in this garden. Moreover, the park's entrance is also naturally decorated with colourful flowers.
(What it is used for)
The Botanic garden is an ideal spot not only for foreign visitors but also for Singapore citizens to **immerse themselves in** natural beauty and **get away from it all** after hardworking days. You can easily see **hordes of tourists going sightseeing** or leisure activities conducted at this place, especially on the weekends.
And explain why you remember it well
Well, I think the primary reason why the memories about this place are still **vivid** in my mind is that it was the first time I have ever witnessed such a wide variety of colourful flowers in my life. The moment I entered the garden, I was utterly **blown away** by its beauty. It was a **once in a lifetime** experience. I hope that I will have opportunities to revisit this garden.

Part 3

1 Is colour important for clothing?

Yes, I do think that colours play a vital role in clothes since it decides how we appear to other people. Sometimes the colours of your outfits even express your feelings. For example, when I'm not in a good mood, I will choose a black outfit.

2 Should the course books be colourful?

Absolutely. I believe that course books should be **lively** to help in the effective transmission of knowledge to readers. Using illustrations aids in learning and may be more effective than just describing something. For example, kids are usually in favour of books with colourful pictures rather than those with only words. If coursebooks include colourful contents, they are more likely to sell faster than other ones.

Vocabulary

Tourist trap
Meaning: somewhere where too many tourists go
Example: There are a lot of people visiting Hoi An Ancient Town these days, which makes this town become a **tourist trap**.

Accessible
Meaning: possible to approach, enter, or use
Example: The island is **accessible** only by ferry.

To get away from it all
Meaning: to take a holiday to escape a busy or stressful lifestyle
Example: Why don't you **get away from it all** and have a weekend in the mountains?

Hordes of tourist
Meaning: crowds of tourists
Example: During summer, we can see **hordes of tourists** in these islands.

To go sightseeing
Meaning: to look around the tourist sites
Example: Last year we went to London, and we spent most of the trip **going sightseeing**, there was so much to see!

To showcase
Meaning: to show the best qualities or parts of something
Example: The main aim of the exhibition is to **showcase** British design.

Immerse oneself in something
Meaning: to become completely involved in something
Example: She got some books out of the library and **immersed herself in** Jewish history and culture.

Vivid
Meaning: brightly colored or (of descriptions or memories) producing clear, powerful, and detailed images in the mind

Example: He gave a very **vivid** and often shocking account/description of his time in prison.

To be blown away
Meaning: To be surprised so much
Example: Winning first prize and a full scholarship **blew her away**.

Once-in-a-lifetime
Meaning: An once-in-a-lifetime experience or opportunity is very special because you will probably only have it once
Example: A tour of Australia is a **once-in-a-lifetime experience.**

Dull
Meaning: not interesting or exciting in any way
Example: I find his art rather **dull** and conventional.

Lively
Meaning: full of energy and enthusiasm; interesting and exciting
Example: There was some **lively** discussion at the meeting.

IELTSMaterial.com

68. Describe a time you do not tell your friend the truth

You should say

- **What happened**
- **Why you did not tell the truths**
- **Who you did not tell the truth to**
- **And explain how you feel about it**

Sample Answer

(What happened) Well, I have to say that I am not used to telling lies. I'm not perfect, and indeed, no one is. During my high school days, **sitting exams** was **nerve-wracking**, which **drove me crazy**. However, there was a time I **fell behind with my studies** and got a D in Chemistry test. Therefore, I **was left with no choice** but to **make up** a story
(Why you did not tell the truth) I had always been a little boy to my parents, especially to my mom, who **spoilt** me a lot. To **live up to my parent's expectations**, I had to study under a lot of pressure to make them proud. I still remember sitting the chemistry exam, and I felt that I was going to fail the test. The moment I received the test result from my teacher, I was anxious. Therefore, I had to lie to my parents so that I could avoid getting **punished** and **letting my parents down**. **(Who you did not tell the truth to)** It was my parents to whom I lied. Having known the result, I came home with a nervous look on my face. I informed my parents about my test results immediately. Surprisingly, they believed me without any **suspicion**. However, my school texted the result to my mother, and they got to know that I had fooled them. I got **detention** for one week, and I wasn't allowed to use my mobile phone.
(And explain how you feel about it) My parents were **pissed off** about the lie. Seeing how they reacted to my test result, I wished that I had not lied.

Part 3

1 Do people in your country judge people when they lie?

Yes, I do think that people will be judged when they lie to someone. Vietnamese people usually say **"Fool me once, shame on you. Fool me twice, shame on me"**, and I believe it is true. For example, if a company fails to make their promises to their counterparts, they are less likely to be chosen for the forthcoming projects.

2 How should we tell if it's a white lie or not?

Well, there are some ways to find out if a person is telling a white lie. We can focus on their facial expressions. For example, if a person is telling a white lie, their eyes will dart **back and forth**, which indicates that they are feeling uncomfortable.

3 Is it acceptable to tell white lies?

I think there are times when it is suitable to tell white lies to other people. It is the time when they are asking about something that they like, like their haircut or maybe their makeup. When they think that they are glowing with a new skincare product or are proud of their achievements, we may not be necessarily impressed by it. But we can tell a white lie in those situations.

4 When do people often lie?

There are various reasons why people often lie. However, I think the key reason why they may lie regularly is that they don't want to disappoint other people. For example, I lied to my friend about her haircut, which was not great because I was worried that the truth might worsen our relationship.

5 Why do some people keep telling lies?

Maybe because some people consider telling lies an **inconsequential** issue; therefore, it gradually becomes a habit, and they cannot give up on it. For example, my friend had to lie to her parents about her test results, and day by day, she **was accustomed to** lying to other people.

IELTSMaterial.com

Vocabulary

Sitting exams
Meaning: To take an exam
Example: If my teacher hadn't convinced me to **sit for** the SAT, I never would have gotten into college.

Fall behind with your studies
Meaning: to progress less quickly than others
Example: He was ill for six weeks and **fell behind with his schoolwork.**

Nerve-wracking
Meaning: difficult to do and causes a lot of worry for the person involved in it
Example: My wedding was the most **nerve-wracking** thing I've ever experienced.

Left someone with no choice
Meaning: to make someone feel that they must do something
Example: I was **left with no choice** but to report him.

To make up something

Meaning: To invent an excuse, a story, etc., often in order to deceive
Example: I was trying to **make up** a good excuse for being late.

Spoil
Meaning: To treat someone very or too well, especially by being extremely generous
Example: When I'm feeling miserable I go shopping and **spoil** myself - a couple of new dresses
always make me feel better.

Live up to something
Meaning: To be as good as something
Example: The concert was brilliant - it **lived up to all our expectations**.

Punish
Meaning: to cause someone who has done something wrong or committed a crime to suffer, by hurting them, forcing them to pay money, sending them to prison, etc.
Example: He **punished** the class by giving them extra work.

Let someone down
Meaning: Fail to support or help someone as they had hoped or expected.
Example: I promised Sophie I would meet her and I can't **let her down**.

IELTSMaterial.com

Suspicion
Meaning: doubt or lack of trust
Example: Since they discovered the truth about his background, his colleagues have regarded him with **suspicion**.

Detention
Meaning: a form of punishment in which children are made to stay at school for a short time after classes have ended
Example: She's had four **detentions** this term.

To be pissed off about something
Meaning: annoyed
Example: She seemed a bit **pissed off** that she hadn't been invited.

"**Fool me once, shame on you. Fool me twice, shame on me"**
Meaning: After being tricked once, one should learn from one's mistakes and avoid being tricked in the same way again.

Back and forth
Meaning: Moving first in one direction and then in the opposite one
Example: She swayed gently **back and forth** to the music.

Inconsequential
Meaning: Not important
Example: Most of what she said was pretty **inconsequential.**

To be accustomed to
Meaning: Familiar with something
Example: I'm not **accustomed to** being treated like this

IELTSMaterial.com

69. Describe a leisure activity you do with your family

You should say

- **What it is**
- **When you do it**
- **Where you do it**

Sample Answer

And explain how you feel about it ***(What it is):***
My family **fancies** at cooking, and we always prefer **home cooked food**. We **feast** on weekends. However, I would like to talk about the time when my family gathered to make Chung cake for the Tet holiday.
(When you do it)
The Lunar New Year, or Tet, is a traditional holiday in my country. It was probably my most favourite holiday when I was a small boy as my family did a lot of activities to celebrate this occasion. Among them, making Chung cake made me excited the most. Traditionally, we always make Chung Cake 2 days **before** Lunar New Year.
(Where you do it)
We had a big **yard** behind our house, and it was where Chung Cake was made, from preparing ingredients, to shaping the cake. I still remember helping my parents prepare the ingredients for the cake while my older brother was in charge of shaping the cake. And then, my father lit a small fire to boil the cake overnight. It was perhaps the only time of the year when I was allowed to **stay up** late.
(And explain how you feel about it)
In recent years, my family has not had enough time to make Chung cake. However, to me, a **ready-made** Chung cake bought from a local market cannot bring the warmth and taste of a Chung cake made from home. I hope that my family can continue the tradition in the coming years.

Part 3

1 Do men and women enjoy the same leisure activities?

I don't think so. I believe that men and women are born with **distinct** characteristics and personalities; therefore, their choices of leisure activities might also differ from each other. For example, while men tend to be involved in sporty activities, women prefer shopping or eating out with their friends to playing sports.

2 What types of leisure activities are popular in your country?

Well, there is undoubtedly a wide variety of hobbies in my country. I think the most popular would be travelling. For example, **a getaway** from the **hustle and bustle** of city life to coastal cities on weekends can help people **relieve** stress.

3 Why is it important for people to have time for leisure activities?

Spending time on leisure activities plays a vital role in shaping people's state of health. It helps us recharge our energy after a **nerve-wracking** day, and avoids getting **overloaded**. For example, reading books when you have free time enables you to **let off some steam** after working under a lot of pressure.

4 Why are some activities more popular than others?

It is quite natural that people would prefer some sorts of leisure activities than others. I believe that the history and **socio-cultural** background of a nation influences the type of leisure activities people do. For example, teenagers in some Asian countries often make kites and fly them while this is not the case in many western countries.

5 Are there types of leisure activities that are as popular today as those that were popular when your parents were young?

IELTSMaterial.com

No, as time has gone by, the popularities of leisure activities have also changed. For example, when our parents were young, activities like watching TV/movies, visiting some famous cafés/restaurants and visiting families/relatives were more popular. But, today, activities like visiting a gym nearby, shopping, and playing video games have grown equally famous because of technological advancements and increasing awareness of health and fashion.

Vocabulary

Home-cooked food
Meaning: Food cooked at home from individual ingredients
Example: The menu offers a range of **home-cooked** meals, from hearty soups to stacked sandwiches to sizzling steaks.

Fancy
Meaning: Like
Example: I didn't **fancy** swimming in that water.

Feast
Meaning: A special meal with very good food or a large meal for many people
Example: We had a **feast** of fresh seafood.

Stay up
Meaning: To go to bed later than usual
Example: We **stayed up (late)** to watch a film.

Ready-made
Meaning: Bought or found in a finished form and available to use immediately
Example: I didn't sew the curtains – they came **ready-made**.

Distinct
Meaning: Clearly separate and different (from something else)
Example: The two concepts are quite **distinct** (from each other).

A getaway
Meaning: A vacation
Example: Let's make **a getaway** to an island.

Hustle and bustle
Meaning: Busy and frenetic activity or excitement.
Example: I love living among the **hustle and bustle** of the city.

Relieve
Meaning: To improve an unpleasant situation
Example: New toll roads could help **relieve** congestion on other routes.

IELTSMaterial.com

Nerve-wracking
Meaning: difficult to do and causes a lot of worry for the person involved in it
Example: My wedding was the most **nerve-wracking** thing I've ever experienced.

Overloaded
Meaning: To give someone more work or problems than they can deal with
Example: Try not to **overload** yourself with work.

Let off steam
Meaning: To do or say something that helps you to get rid of strong feelings or energy
Example: She jogs after work to **let off steam**.

Socio-cultural
Meaning: Related to the different groups of people in society and their habits, traditions, and beliefs
Example: A good doctor has the ability to relate to the **sociocultural** background of his or her patients.

70. Describe a time you were sleepy but had to stay awake

You should say

- **When it was**
- **Why you had to stay awake**
- **How you kept yourself awake**
- **And explain how you felt about it**

Sample Answer

(When)
I consider myself a **night owl**; therefore, having a **white night** is not difficult for me. Today, I would like to talk about a night I had to stay awake, to bake the Chung Cake for Lunar New Year.
(Why you had to stay awake)
You probably know that Tet or Lunar New Year is one of the biggest festivals in Vietnam. There are a lot of activities taking place before the Lunar New Year, and baking Chung Cake is one of them, which excites me the most. However, the process of making Chung cake is **time-consuming** and requires the contribution of several people. It takes up to 12 hours for the cake to be baked. Therefore, my cousins and I had to spend the whole night preparing the cake.
(How you kept yourself awake)
To stop **falling asleep** while waiting for the Chung Cake to be baked, I drank a cup of Vietnamese black-iced coffee, which kept me awake, the whole night. Moreover, my cousins also spent a white night with me, and we kept talking until dawn.
And explain how you felt about it
After the cake had been baked, I became **worn out** and wanted to hit the bed as quick as possible. I had to say that I **slept like a rock** after having a white night. However, it was a memorable experience for me. I fondly recall the traditional activities of Tet and the time spent with family members.

Part 3

1 What are some advantages to getting enough sleep?

Sleep plays a vital role in shaping people's health. It helps us recharge our energy after a **nerve-wracking** day, avoids being **overloaded**. For example, an 8-hour sleep is believed to help people work efficiently and boost their productivity. If people don't get enough sleep, they can find it difficult to concentrate on their tasks.

2 How do people in your country keep track of their sleep?

I believe that in this day and age, people in my country can take advantage of cutting-edge devices to be aware of their sleep. Such applications have been invented to **analyze** their sleep patterns and even give them some recommendations such as listening to the ocean waves or raindrops, which will help them sleep better. If it were not for those applications, they might not know what problems they are facing.

3 How do you avoid falling asleep when you are at a meeting?

I think that the critical factor which keeps people awake in a meeting is that they should go to bed earlier than usual, else the tiredness caused due to the insufficient sleep will **drain their energy** the next day. Moreover, caffeine may also be another option to help people avoid **nodding off** in the meeting. For example, I usually drink a cup of coffee before going to work, which keeps me charged all day.

Vocabulary

A night owl
Meaning: A person who prefers to be awake and active at night
Example: My wife's **a night owl**, but I like to be in bed by 10 o'clock.

A white night
Meaning: A sleepless night.
Example: I had **a white night** because of stomach ache

Time-consuming
Meaning: Takes a lot of time to do
Example: Producing a dictionary is a very **time-consuming** job.

To fall asleep
Meaning: To begin sleeping
Example: I'd better get out before I fall asleep.

Worn out
Meaning: Extremely tired
Example: They were **worn out** after their long walk.

Sleep like a rock
Meaning: To experience a very deep and restful sleep; to sleep soundly.
Example: I have to set numerous alarms for the morning because I **sleep like a rock** every night!

Nerve-wracking
Meaning: difficult to do and causes a lot of worry for the person involved in it

Example: My wedding was the most **nerve-racking** thing I've ever experienced.

Overload
Meaning: To give someone more work or problems than they can deal with
Example: Try not to **overload** yourself with work.

Analyze
Meaning: To examine carefully and in detail so as to identify causes, key factors, possible results
Example: In the article, several experienced diplomats **analyzed** the president's foreign policy.

Drain (someone or something) of (something)
Meaning: To cause someone or something to lose some ability or quality, often energy.
Example: Eleanor has such a pessimistic attitude that being around her just **drains me of energy.**

Nod off
Meaning: To begin sleeping, especially not intentionally
Example: After our busy day, we both sat and **nodded off** in front of the TV.

IELTSMaterial.com

71. Describe clothes you wear on special occasions

You should say:

- **What they are**
- **Where you buy them**
- **Why you wear them**
- **And what people think about them**

Sample Answer

(What they are)
Most of the time, I prefer to dress in clothes that I feel **at ease**. For special occasions, therefore, I like to wear smart but casual trousers, white blouses and sometimes a jacket. When the social event I attend requires a higher level of formality, suits, and formal shoes would be my choice.
(Where you buy them)
Well, most of my casual clothes come from common fashion **brands**, like Zara or H&M, because they are relatively **affordable**. However, I do **set higher standards for** my formal clothes, especially in terms of the materials. Therefore, I occasionally buy some quality white blouses from a first-class fashion **brand**. I have sometimes ordered clothes online for special occasions, but I prefer to try them on. I have to admit that I also like the wide range of choice in the shops.
(Why you wear them)
I prefer the combination of a blouse and formal trousers for many reasons. Despite being a girl, I find wearing dresses or skirts uncomfortable. Besides, a white blouse is **suitable** for people of any age or gender and almost all occasions. Usually, formal clothes would make you look more mature, but a combination of a white blouse with trousers will give you a smart and **youthful** look.
(And what people think about them)
My family members like to see me wearing formal clothes. For others, I think this look conveys politeness and respect. My friends prefer me in elegant, feminine dresses, as a girl in a white blouse may not impress others. But, I prefer to **dismiss these traditional ideas**. For special occasions, I like to go by my choice, rather than wear the clothes that others would choose if they were me.

Vocabulary

to dismiss traditional ideas
Meaning: to decide that traditional ideas are not important and not worth considering anymore.
Example: We should not **dismiss traditional ideas** without considering them carefully.

at ease [expression]: relaxed and comfortable
Eg: From the moment that I entered the friendly atmosphere of the classroom, I felt completely **at ease.**
brand [noun]: the name of a product produced or sold by a particular company.
Eg: It was to become the leading **brand** of specialty coffee in North America.

affordable [adjective]: not expensive.
Eg: The shop in town always sells nice clothes at **affordable** prices.

set (high/low) standards for something [expression]: set a level of quality that people expect and generally accept as normal.
Eg: Banks in Hong Kong and China **are setting higher standards for** customer service in call centres.

suitable [adjective]: appropriate and fitting the occasion
Eg: This hotel has a large play area, so it is **suitable** for families with young children.

youthful [adjective]: having the qualities that are typical of young people.
Eg: At the time I admired his **youthful** enthusiasm.

childlike [adjective]: showing the good qualities that children have, such as trusting people, being honest and enthusiastic.
Eg: She has a somewhat **childlike** innocence surrounding her.

Part 3

1 What factors do you think affect the clothes we choose to wear?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Well, I think our choices of clothes are decided mainly by circumstances and personal **preferences**. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) On the one hand, your dress code will either be formal or casual, depending on the event you attend. **A person's sense of fashion** also plays a considerable role in the choices of outfits. (***Give an example*** - ***often a personal example***) For instance, on occasions that require formality, I prefer white shirts and trousers to elegant dresses, as it suits me the most.

2 Is it possible to look good without spending lots of money on clothes?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Yes, possibly (***Explain your reason or reasons***)
It is not **extravagance** but rather a person's taste of fashion and other factors that make himself or herself truly attractive. (***Give an example - often a personal example***)) From my own

experience, I have a lot of peers who know how **to mix and match** different items of clothing that go well together. Surprisingly, many of their clothes are secondhand or **bargains** from cheap markets. (***Explain the opposite or alternative***) However, quality clothes do help improve one's overall appearance, so they are certainly worth the money.

3 Does the fashion shows have an impact on what we are wearing?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Yes, to people who are dedicated followers of fashion. (**Explain your reason or reasons**) Fashion shows never fail to introduce and **promote** the latest fashion trends, which people can follow to look more trendy. (**Give an example - often a personal example**)) For myself, although I enjoy watching the latest fashion shows with fabulous models, clothes from these shows do not suit my everyday style, and of course, they are **more often than not** too costly.

4 Do you think fashion trends are changing constantly?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Yes, undoubtedly. (**Explain your reason or reasons**) Fashion is an **ever-changing** industry because of external factors, including seasonal change and the influence of **trendsetters**, such as fashion designers and celebrities. Practically, a trend, by definition, doesn't last. (**Give an example - often a personal example**)) If you follow this industry closely, you will understand it's not only changing, sometimes old fashion trends also make a comeback, e.g. crop top, boot-cut jeans, white eyeliner. (**Explain the opposite or alternative**) However, some kinds of clothes are always favoured, such as jeans or T-shirts. These classics are those that rarely change and look good no matter what other "trends" are going on.

5 Do you think people behave differently in different kinds of clothes?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Certainly. I once read a quote by Caitlin Moran that helps express this perfectly, which is: "When a woman says 'I have nothing to wear!' What she really means is, 'there's nothing here for who I'm supposed to be today.' " (**Explain your reason or reasons**) We use clothes in connection to the roles we're going to play. (**Give an example - often a personal example**)) For instance, someone who dressed **immaculately** in a party is more likely to attract interest and attention, which **in return** would make that person feel more confident.

6 Are people's ideas about fashion today the same as people's ideas at previous times?

(**Give a direct answer to the question**) Probably no. (**Explain your reason or reasons**) Fashion is regarded more highly these days than it once was. (**Give an example - often a personal example**)). When interacting with your mom or granny, you will find that their

concept of fashion will undoubtedly contrast with each other and that of your own, which shows that ideas about fashion vary from generation to generation.

Vocabulary

preference [noun]: the fact that you like something or someone more than another thing or person.
Eg: Her **preference** is for comfortable rather than stylish clothes.

extravagant [**adjective**]: extreme and unreasonable.
Eg: The product does not live up to the **extravagant** claims of the advertisers.

to mix and match [expression]: to combine in a harmonious or interesting way, as articles of clothing in an ensemble.
Eg: Gary likes **to mix and match** clothes for different events.

bargain [noun]: something on sale at a lower price than its true value.
Eg: This coat was half-price - a real **bargain**.

to promote [verb]: to encourage people to like, buy, use, do, or support something.
Eg: Advertising companies are always having to think up new ways **to promote** products.

IELTSMaterial.com

more often than not [expression]: most of the time.
Eg: More often than not, a student will come up with the right answer.

ever-changing [adjective]: constantly changing or developing.
Eg: The key to success is adapting to the **ever-changing** conditions.

trendsetter [noun]: a person, organization, etc. that starts new fashions, especially in clothes.
Eg: They are not only the biggest fast food chain, but also the industry's **trendsetter**.

immaculately [adverb]: extremely neatly and tidily; perfectly:
Eg: The new manager arrived, dressed **immaculately** in a smart, new suit.

in return [expression]: in exchange.
Eg: Some tenants get rent reductions **in return** for help managing the building.

72. Describe a time when you missed an appointment

You should say:

- **where it happened**
- **what it was about**
- **why you missed it it**
- **and explain how you felt after missing the appointment.**

Sample Answer

Many times, my friends accuse me of having an eidetic memory. I'm generally well planned and manage to do things on the dot. But there was once an embarrassing moment when there was a slip, and I forgot an important appointment.

(where it happened) (what it was about) (why you missed it) Then, I was working for "ABC" company. I was frustrated with my job and was looking for a change. So I was attending many interviews. Luckily, one of them materialized, and I was selected for the HR round. My HR interview was scheduled at 9:00 AM on the 10th of October. I was excited. But the "ABC" company wanted me to travel to Punjab for a business requirement on the 8th of October. They booked my flight tickets. I was confident that I could juggle between the two. I travelled to Punjab, finished my assignment, and was returning on the 9th of October. I came home at around 11: 00 PM and slept like a log. I did set the alarm for 6:00 AM. But when the alarm rang in the morning, I turned it off and continued to sleep only to wake up at 11:00 AM. Cursing my laziness, I looked at my phone. There were five missed calls from the HR. I called back, but she did not pick up. I tried to reach her many times, and she picked the call at 3:00 PM. She seemed annoyed and told me that they had selected some other candidate who was on time. I pleaded with her to give me another chance, but she remained obstinate.

(explain how you felt after missing the appointment) I felt very bad about losing a good opportunity. Out of vexation, I threw the alarm clock down, and it broke into pieces. It took me some time to regain my composure. I realized that it was my mistake, and from then on, I never do two things simultaneously.

Vocabulary

Eidetic (adj) - relating to or denoting mental images having unusual vividness and detail, as if actually visible.
Eg: Neena's was appreciated by the teacher for her eidetic memory.

On the dot (idiom) - exactly on time.
Eg: Jack was on the dot for the meeting.

slip (noun) - a fall to a lower level or standard.
Eg: There has been a slip in Nisha's scores post her mother's death

Juggle (verb) -to do (several things) at the same time
Eg: She juggled between cleaning and cooking.

Sleep like a log (idiom) - sleep soundly
Eg: After a hard day's work, Mr. Das slept like a log.

Part 3

1. **What do you think are some acceptable reasons for delaying an appointment?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Postponing an appointment may happen due to several reasons. When an unforeseen task takes priority, we have no choice but to reschedule the current appointment. In cases where there is no adequate data such as a crucial scan report not ready, we have to wait till we get the reports. When it is an interview, and the candidate is not well prepared, he/she may request more time for preparation.

2. **How do people usually arrange a meeting with someone else (or, others)?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) At work or business, the concerned person writes an email and invites others(or clients) to the meeting. The email usually contains the agenda of the meeting, pain areas to be worked out and the time and venue of the meeting. If it's a video conference, details about joining the call are included in the email. Sometimes the email is also followed by a telephone call to confirm the availability of people.

In olden days, if it's a meeting in the neighbourhood, the president of the area usually issues a circular or notice regarding the meeting. Nowadays, this is also done by email.

3. **Where do people meet?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Well, they need not always be a restaurant. If it is for a business involving two executives, they may even arrange a meeting in the airport lounge, (if the agenda is very secretive). But generally, people in high positions book a table in a hotel, to discuss business. Employees in an organisation usually meet in a conference room, officially. Again it varies based on the purpose. If the employee wants to talk something out of his heart, he may decide to meet his colleague in a coffee shop too.

4. **In what sorts of places do people see each other (= meet) without pre-arranging a meeting?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) People meet each other accidentally in airports, railway stations and even in the car parking area. They may also happen to meet in the cafeteria, pantry, coffee shop, pubs or bars. People also see each other at parties because you don't get to know all the invitees. Besides, people also meet on roadsides when they stop to have a snack.

5 What sorts of things do you think people need to (or, should) plan for in their lives?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) People need to plan themselves for unforeseen health conditions like heart attack or cancer. They need to have the insurances handy. Proper investments must be made for stabilizing finance in the later stages of life. Education, be it w.r.t to the person, e.g., upskilling or their kids should be planned carefully. Youngsters need to plan well before getting into family commitments.

6 Do you think it's important to have a daily plan?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Planning helps to reduce stress. When you know the order in which the tasks have to be carried out, there is less slippage. When you know the time taken for a particular task, it will be easier to plan for the next day. Being organised will help the person to complete work on time and also to do some additional activities. **(Give an example)** For example, if he has a family, he can spend quality time with his spouse and kids as well.

IELTSMaterial.com

7 Do you think there are things that people can't plan for?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) There is no such thing in the world. We can plan for everything until death. People argue that we have to control diseases or death, but we can plan our diet regime, and there are health insurances that will help us deal with the sudden onset of diseases. Infact, people plan things after their death by writing a will. They decide who should enjoy their property. We have advanced mechanisms to detect earthquakes and tsunamis beforehand that allows us to plan for evacuations.

8 How important do you think it is to have a good balance between work and non-work time (a "work-life" balance) in one's life?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Work-life balance is essential for maintaining happiness levels. It reduces stress and improves the physical and mental well being of the individual. It also helps a person to be more productive at work and boosts creativity. Also, it brings a sense of satisfaction. Recent studies indicate that many successful people have a good work-life balance.

Vocabulary

unforeseen (adj) - not anticipated or predicted.
Eg: Amy wanted to make herself financially sound, in order to meet any unforeseen expenditure

Agenda (noun) - a list of items to be discussed at a formal meeting.
Eg: Environment safety was their main agenda in the meeting.

lounge (noun) - a public room in a hotel, theatre, or club in which to sit and relax.
Eg: Her new villa has got a lounge.

Accidentally (adverb) - by chance; inadvertently.
Eg: Tom stepped into the room accidentally.

commitments**(noun) -** the state or quality of being dedicated to a cause, activity, etc.
Eg: His commitment to work prevented him from attending the party.

IELTSMaterial.com

73. Describe a meal (or dinner) that you especially enjoyed

You should say:

- **where it was (and when)**
- **what you ate**
- **who you were with**
- **and explain why you enjoyed it so much.**

Sample Answer

The best way to strike a man's heart is through his stomach. And that's how my friend manages to win all of us. She hosts a party now and then. But it was her mother's home-cooked lunch, which impressed me a lot.
(where it was (and when)) (what you ate) (who you were with) It was a time when all of us had finished University and were about to join work. Everyone had an offer from the same company but allotted in different cities across the country. So my friend Yakshi, a party lover, invited all of us to her home for dinner. I inquired why she did not arrange it in a hotel, for which she replied that it was her mom who was throwing the party. We went to her home much before dinner time, and her mom was busy in the kitchen. At 8:00 PM sharp, she set the table and invited all of us. The lunch began with a bowl of tomato soup. It's peppery aroma was compelling. As I had one sip of it, I was amazed at the preparation. It tasted like heaven. Then she served some vegetable starters, which were very crispy and yummy. For the main course, she served rice, piquant curries, and some exotic far-fars. Kalakand and kheer followed it. It was the tastiest meal I'd ever had.
(and explain why you enjoyed it so much) Yakshi's mother treated all of us like her own children. Infact, the maid did not turn up that day, and she washed the plates and cleaned the table, all on her own. She refused to accept our help. She also advised all of us to stay in touch with her. Her love and affection moved us. Tasty food, combined with a lot of love made the day memorable. I remember her hospitality until today.

Vocabulary

throw a party (idiom) - Put on or hold a social gathering
Eg: The company threw a party for winning a business deal.

aroma (noun) - a distinctive typically pleasant smell.
Eg: The sweet aroma of the flowers filled the air

yummy (adj) - (of food) delicious.

Eg: The flavoured corns were yummy.

Piquant (adj) - having a pleasantly sharp taste or appetizing flavour.
Eg: The piquant side dish complemented the rotis.

Far-far (idiom) - is an Indian snack food usually deep fried.
Eg: She sold vegetable far-fars which were very tasty.

Part 3

1 **What do you think are the differences between eating normal meals at home and going out to eat a special meal?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) At home, we take great care in the ingredients used. We don't include anything harmful, just because it adds taste. So, eating at home is safe even though it seems normal and sometimes tasteless. On the contrary, when we go out to hotels which are primarily interested in minting money and don't concentrate on the health aspect, we are definitely in for a resplendent meal. It's completely agreeable to eat out once in a while. But we cannot enjoy it on a daily basis.

2 **Do you have any idea why, when world leaders gather for a special meeting they also have a special meal (a banquet) together?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Food is a tactful way of creating relationships. Sometimes food has turned political enemies into allies. Also, food influences the thought process. It is an excellent way to know the preferences of other people. When world leader A from America is enjoying the kalakand from India, the Indian representative might get encouraged to talk to him/her. This casual conversation may build meaningful trade relationships between India and America.

3 **Can you explain why food is such an important part of observing special occasions?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) There are interesting findings as to why food is an integral part of any celebration. Celebrations are seasonal. We prepare food using ingredients available in that season. **(Give an example)** For example, in the Springtime, Japan has a lot of cherry blossoms. So they celebrate a festival called Hanami in which they make sweet dishes with Sakura or cherry blossoms. In India, there are a wide range of festivals, and all of them involve preparations made out of fruits and vegetables which are specific to that season.

Also, we celebrate birthdays with cakes to indicate the joy and happiness and serve cold meals during the time of death to indicate sadness.

4 Why do you think different countries have different national dishes (or, different national cuisines)?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) There are certain items which become the staple food of the people in a particular area mainly because it is available abundantly in their soil or waters. **(Give an example)** For example, Sushi is one of the national dishes of Japan, because of their abundant catches of freshwater fishes from the Tokyo Bay. India does not seem to have any national dish, but rice and wheat are the staple food of the Indians. The meat pie is popular in Western countries for similar reasons.

5 Do you think it's important for people today to continue practising the traditional food (or, culinary) customs from their culture?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Yes, of course. Food is a legacy passed on from generations. If we don't introduce our traditional food preparations to our kids, they will never know where they belong. Food is an identity and heritage. It is an excellent way of inducing kids to take pride in their culture. Also, traditional food choices are proven good for our physical and mental well being.

Vocabulary

ingredients (noun) - any of the foods or substances that are combined to make a particular dish.
Eg: The chef listed out the ingredients to be used for the dish.

resplendent (adj) - attractive and impressive through being richly colourful or sumptuous.
Eg: The chef gave some resplendent food ideas.

tactful (adj) - having or showing skill and sensitivity in dealing with others or with difficult issues.
Eg: She was very tactful in selling pickles.

legacy (noun) - Something transmitted by or received from an ancestor or predecessor or from the past
Eg: This furniture is a legacy of her ancestors

Heritage noun) - a special or individual possession; an allotted portion.
Eg: There are many architectural masterpieces which are the heritage of the country.

74. Describe a foreign country or culture you would like to know more about

You should say:

- **what country or culture**
- **where it is**
- **how you know about it**
- **and explain why you would like to know more about it.**

Sample Answer

I love travelling. Meeting new people rejuvenates the mind and the soul. And I consider myself blessed to have itchy feet. I've been to some countries like the UK and Canada, but there is one place which I long to see. It is Japan.
(what country or culture) (where it is) (how you know about it) Japan is an island country situated in the east of Asia. It is quite a small country but has a rich history. From the moment I read about the Hiroshima and Nagasaki atomic bomb blasts in my history classes, I'm hankering to see this place. It is a motivational story of how they regained their status in the world by rising from the ruins.
(and explain why you would like to know more about it) I've also read some books on the culture of Japanese people. It was fascinating. I've heard that they are busy people and sometimes called workaholics. Also, it is a place which is susceptible to many volcano attacks and earthquakes. It is a mystery how they manage to live amongst these constant hurdles from nature. I want to meet those people and learn about their lifestyle and working methodologies. They celebrate a flower festival called Ikebana which is spellbinding. They also celebrate the tea ceremony every season, which is one of the most riveting aspects of their culture. Infact, one of my friends who had been there got a couple of tea chocolates which tasted bitter and fuelled my desire to go there. There are no extreme summers or winters, which makes it an ideal place to live. But all these are, knowledge I gathered from books and friends. So I want to go there in person and enjoy the place.

Vocabulary

Itchy feet (idiom) - To want to travel or to do something new.
Eg: I think Tom's grandfather has itchy feet. He has gone on a world tour but still wants to go somewhere.

Hankering (adj) - a strong desire to have or do something.

Eg: He was hankering for a cup of tea.

susceptible (adj) - likely or liable to be influenced or harmed by a particular thing.
Eg: She was susceptible to cold.

spellbinding (adj) - holding one's attention completely as though by magic; fascinating.
Eg: The magic show was spellbinding

riveting (adj) - completely engrossing; compelling.
Eg: Keats' poems are riveting.

Part 3

1. **What do you think is the best way to learn about a foreign (country or) culture?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Books and the internet are the best sources of information. Be it language, culture, food, music or places to visit; they are generous in providing data. But, it is through interacting with a foreigner that one learns best about their culture. Interaction opens doors to unexplored pathways. It can unlock interesting facts about the other person, their approach to different things etc.

2. **What do you think are some of the main problems people face when they work in a foreign country?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) People face great challenges in getting the food they want. In most cases, people adapt themselves to the food of the foreign land. Also, there may be variations in the way they work. **(Give an example)** For example, Westerners enjoy the weekends compulsorily whereas Japanese may work all through the week to finish a project. Timelines for a project may vary based on the work culture. So if a person is accustomed to the western way of working, he may find it difficult to work on weekends.

3. **Some people say that reading a book about another country or culture is the best way to learn about it. Do you agree?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Books are undeniably one of the best providers of knowledge. But with the advent of the internet, where you can start interacting with a foreigner in no time, people no longer read books. Also, when searching for a particular country, the internet displays pictures of the foreign land, its people, mode of travel, places to stay and must-see places. One may have to buy separate books for gaining information about each of these. Also, not all information on the internet can be found in books.

Vocabulary

Generous (adj) - showing a readiness to give more of something, especially money, than is strictly necessary or expected.
Eg: He was a generous man.

unexplored (adj) - (of a country or area) not investigated or mapped; not evaluated or discussed in detail.
Eg: The "ABC Tourism" contains details on unexplored areas of China.

adapt(verb) - become adjusted to new conditions.
Eg: The father adapted himself to the son's ways of living.

Accustom (verb) - be used to.
Eg: Sita was accustomed to working late hours

undeniably (adj) - unable to be denied or disputed.
Eg: It is undeniable that Ram was innocent.

IELTSMaterial.com

75. Describe an occasion when you wore your best clothes (or clothing)

You should say:

- **when it was**
- **what you wore**
- **what they looked like**
- **and explain why you wore your best clothes.**

Sample Answer

As the saying goes "Clothes make the man", the way you dress reflects on the personality. Parties are occasions where one can exhibit their sense of style and fashion.
(when it was) (what you wore) (what they looked like) (and explain why you wore your best clothes) One of my friends was getting married in kerala. Kerala brides are famous for their royal ways of dressing. So I decided to give my best as well. I hunted from shop to boutique in the busiest street of my city and finally decided upon a saree with rich embroidery in it. It was a sort of dark lavender with a thin silver border. Thin borders were trending then. I usually go for pastel colours but since it was a wedding I had to decide on something scintillating. I chose an embroidered silver blouse, as well.
In Kerala, the wedding hall was palatial. I was able to see many ladies in their traditional white sarees. The bride and groom were standing on the stage, beautifully decorated. As I stepped into the hall meekly, a lady whispered to me that my saree was gorgeous. Soon compliments started pouring in from various directions and made my day. I walked up to the stage and posed for the photos.
Days after the wedding, my friend gave me a call. She thanked me for coming and told me that many of her relatives wanted to know about my saree. I prided myself on winning appreciations from her relatives.

Vocabulary

Clothes make the man (proverb) - people are judged according to the way they are dressed.
Eg: "Tom, you better know that Clothes make the man"

embroidery (noun) - the art or pastime of embroidering cloth.
Eg: Sita is skilled in embroidery.

Pastel (adj) - of a soft and delicate shade of colour.
Eg: The shop had various designs of kurtas on pastel green.

scintillating (adj) - sparkling or shining brightly.
Eg: Sheela's diamond earrings were scintillating in the night. .

Pour in (phrase) - to arrive in overwhelming numbers
Eg: Soon after she placed the feng shui frog, wealth started pouring in.

Part 3

1 **Do you think people really need to dress formally in the workplace?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) We need to ensure some discipline and decorum in our office. So we need to ensure that we dress appropriately. Many companies insist on formal attire because they are concerned about their esteem. As an employee, he/she will be representing the company to outsiders. Dressing formally boosts the image of the company. Also, employees may have to meet customers or clients on a regular basis. So it is mandatory to dress professionally.

2 **Why do some people like to wear traditional clothes?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) There is mixed opinion on people who prefer traditional clothes. While some argue that they are old minded and unable to embrace the change, others say that they value culture and tradition, which is why they stick to traditional attire. Also, it depends on the comfort level of the individual.

3 **Do you think traditional clothes will disappear in the future?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) I don't think so. Of late, people are craving for identity. People are urged to celebrate festivals and encouraged to wear traditional clothes for respective occasions. This is especially true in the case of people living in foreign countries. They have communities which create the occasion for people to wear traditional dresses and represent their country. It is largely because people want the future generations to know where they belong.

4 **Do you think people change the style of clothes they wear as they get older?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) It varies based on the individual. Some people tend to dress conservatively as they get older. Others don't. Also, it depends on the fitness levels of the person. **(Give an example)** For example, if the person has become obese, he/she has to make careful choices. People in the age bracket (70 - 80) seem to prefer clothes which are weightless due to the ease of wearing.

Vocabulary

decorum (noun) - behaviour in keeping with good taste and propriety.
Eg: Jim maintained high levels of decorum when he was inside the premises.

esteem (noun) - respect and admiration.
Eg: "Sheela is studying in your esteemed institution."

embrace (verb) - accept (a belief, theory, or change) willingly and enthusiastically.
Eg: Raj embraced christianity.

craving (adj) - a powerful desire for something.
Eg: Tim's grandfather had a craving for sweets.

ease (noun) - absence of difficulty or effort.
Eg: She slid down the staircase with ease.

IELTSMaterial.com

76. Describe an educational trip you went on in your school days

You should say

- **where you went**
- **who you went with**
- **what you saw (or did) there**
- **and explain what you learned on that trip.**

Sample Answer

Children in school are burdened with studies all the time and have very few opportunities to know the world. So I appreciate the idea of educational trips which helps the students to explore the world.

(where you went) (who you went with) (what you saw (or did) there) My school organised educational trips every year. But one of them still lingers in my memory. It was the trip we undertook when I was in the seventh grade. We were to be taken to a bird sanctuary. Everyone was thrilled at this idea. Soon there was a long queue in the library with everyone searching for books on birds. Our teachers asked us to observe the birds and record it in a notebook. Finally, the day arrived, and I travelled by school bus along with my classmates to the " Rangan Thittu bird sanctuary" in Mysore. All through the journey, we were discussing ideas to make notes. The place was covered with trees. We learnt that it was home to nearly 170 species of birds. Some exotic birds like Common spoonbill, Asian openbill stork, Woolly-necked stork, Lesser whistling duck, Spot-billed pelican were perching on the branches of the trees. It seemed that some birds started treating the sanctuary as their home. We diligently made notes of all our observations.

(and explain what you learned on that trip) I marvelled at God's exotic creations. I learnt the movement of birds, ways to feed them, their food choices and how they manage such long flights etc. The visit is one of the motivational factors behind me opting for Biology in the Secondary school.

Vocabulary

burdened (verb) - cause (someone) worry, hardship, or distress.
Eg: The old lady was burdened with the thought of death

linger (verb) - be slow to disappear or die.

Eg: Thin neckline began trending from 1980s. But the fashion lingers on

queue (noun) - a line or sequence of people or vehicles awaiting their turn to be attended to or to proceed.
Eg: There was a long queue in front of the government office

Exotic (adj) - originating in or characteristic of a distant foreign country.
Eg: "these are some exotic species of plants. Take them"

perching (verb) - (of a bird) alight or rest on something.
Eg: The woodpecker perched on a bark .

Part 3

1. **Do you think educational trips really do help promote learning?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Of course, yes. Since it is a form of practical learning, a student gains insightful experiences of the real world. The student will be able to appreciate better in a real-world atmosphere compared to the classroom environment. It fosters originality and freedom of thought. Since students undertake these trips as a group, it builds team spirit and togetherness.

2. **How would you compare what children learn on educational trips (school excursions) to what they learn in the classroom?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Classroom learning is competitive. There are assignments and exams that follow it. So students are pressured to learn. All the more, it is inside a closed room. Conversely, in field trips, children don't have a fear of exams or grades and learn at their own pace. Their curiosity is aroused, and they learn more and better. Since students gain a thorough understanding, it will, in turn, improve performances in the classroom in those subjects.

3. **What do you think is (or, should be) the role of the teacher during a school excursion?**

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) The teacher should allow the students to enjoy the new environment. Rather than the teacher explaining how a particular object is to be perceived, the students must be left on their own. Teachers should also encourage students to be creative. Besides, teachers can even silently notice how the students interact with one another, what enthrals them and their reactions to a particular object. Eg, birds. This will enable the teacher to guide the students in a better way in the classroom.

4 What is the value for the children of going on such excursions with a teacher as opposed to going there with their parents, or going there alone?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) When going out with parents, the main goal is enjoyment. Parents use the time to spend more time with kids, and the whole idea behind it would be to have fun. When going alone, a student does observe things, but will not have an opportunity to share his ideas. On the contrary, going out on an educational trip with a teacher and classmates fulfills many objectives. It promotes team spirit, boosts creativity, encourages discussion among students and develops confidence.

5 What do you think are the benefits of overseas educational trips?

(Give a direct answer to the question) (Explain your reason or reasons) Students gain exposure to international culture. Visiting a foreign land and learning their ways of life makes a student broadminded. It also motivates and energizes them to learn better. It raises confidence levels and creates interest to learn a new language. They learn to enjoy the food of the foreign nation and also manage to make new friends beyond cultural boundaries.

Vocabulary

insight (noun) - The capacity to gain an accurate and deep understanding of a subject
Eg: Rita found the post insightful

togetherness (noun) - the state of being close to another person or other people.
Eg: Ram organised frequent parties to encourage the sense of togetherness in his kids.

pressured (verb) - attempt to persuade or coerce (someone) into doing something.
Eg: The mother pressured the kid to eat all the items on the plate.

enthral (adj) - capture the fascinated attention of.
Eg: Sita was enthralled on seeing the mountains.

creativity (noun) - the use of imagination or original ideas to create something; inventiveness.
Eg: The painting showed the heights of his creativity.

IELTSMaterial.com